ALEXIS ebook

# INTRODUCTION TO MEDICAL BIOTECHNOLOGY

Dr. Nayana Borah
Krishana Kumar Sharma

ALEXIS PRESS
JERSEY CITY, USA

# INTRODUCTION TO MEDICAL BIOTECHNOLOGY

# INTRODUCTION TO MEDICAL BIOTECHNOLOGY

Dr. Nayana Borah

Krishana Kumar Sharma

ALEXIS PRESS


ALEXIS PRESS

*Published by*: Alexis Press, LLC, Jersey City, USA
www.alexispress.us



First Published 2022

*A catalogue record for this publication is available from the British Library*

*Library of Congress Cataloguing in Publication Data*

Includes bibliographical references and index.

Introduction to Medical Biotechnology by *Dr. Nayana Borah, Krishana Kumar Sharma*

ISBN 978-1-64532-325-9

# CONTENTS

# CHAPTER 1

# HISTORY OF MEDICINAL BIOTECHNOLOGY

Dr. Nayana Borah, Assistant Professor, Department of Microbiology,
School of Sciences, JAIN (Deemed-to-be University), Bangalore, India,
Email id-b.nayana@jainuniversity.ac.in

**ABSTRACT:**

The history of medicinal biotechnology spans several decades and represents a remarkable journey of scientific breakthroughs and transformative advancements. This chapter provides an overview of the key milestones and developments in the field, highlighting the pivotal role of biotechnology in revolutionizing the discovery, development, and production of life-saving medicines. The origins of medicinal biotechnology can be traced back to the 1970s, with the advent of recombinant DNA technology. This groundbreaking technique allowed scientists to manipulate and modify the genetic material of organisms, leading to the production of therapeutic proteins through recombinant DNA techniques. The introduction of insulin produced by recombinant DNA technology in 1982 marked a significant milestone, revolutionizing the treatment of diabetes and paving the way for future biotechnological advancements. Another breakthrough in medicinal biotechnology came with the development of monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) in the 1980s. These highly specific antibodies, produced from a single cell line, opened up new possibilities for targeted therapies and precision medicine. The approval of the first therapeutic mAb, rituximab, in 1997 for the treatment of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma marked a turning point in cancer treatment. The mapping of the human genome in the early 2000s provided a wealth of genetic information that fueled the field of pharmacogenomics. This branch of medicinal biotechnology focuses on understanding how an individual's genetic makeup influences their response to drugs, allowing for personalized medicine approaches and more effective treatment strategies.

**KEYWORDS:**

Health Science, Human Insulin, Gene Silencing, Medical Biotechnology, Monoclonal Antibodies.

## INTRODUCTION

In recent years, the area of medical biotechnology has grown quickly, which has sparked the creation of a number of ground-breaking methods for the prevention, detection, and treatment of illnesses. The advancement of health science, including the sequencing of the human genome, the use of stem cells for regenerative medicine, tissue engineering, the development of antibiotics, and the production of monoclonal antibodies for therapy, has been significantly aided by novel methodologies such as polymerase chain reaction, gene sequencing, fluorescence in situ hybridization, microarrays, cell culture, gene silencing using interference RNA, and genome editing. This book will provide an overview of key methods used in the area of medical biotechnology as well as updates on the outcomes of these methods. Medical biotechnology will soon become a significant pillar of health research if the present development rate holds.

**Biotechnology in medicine**

Medical biotechnology is a subfield of pharmaceuticals that makes use of live cells and cell components for analysis, followed by the production of pharmacological and diagnostic products. They help treat illnesses and prevent them. Medical biotechnology is advancing greatly and aiding many people, from the development of the Ebola vaccine to the mapping of human DNA to agricultural impacts. The latest applications of biological technology include work in medication treatments, genetic diagnostics, and artificial tissue growth. New issues are raised as a result of the many medical innovation breakthroughs. When it comes to this quick-paced profession, there are numerous things to identify and govern, from finance to ethics. Here, you may read about the many biological technological developments and the issues they raise. Significant biotechnology advances in medicine. Medical biotechnology includes several promising routes for technological development that have the potential to help many people, from cancer analysis to breakthroughs in agriculture.

**CRISPR**

A protein called Cas9, which functions as a pair of molecular scissors and can cut DNA, is used in CRISPR technology, also known as CRISPR-Cas9. Specialized DNA lengths known as CRISPRs are used in medical biotechnology to modify genomes. Genetic engineering, as it is often called, enables scientists to alter DNA and gene functions. There are several uses for this technology, including fixing genetic flaws, curing illnesses, preventing their spread, enhancing crops, and more. Yet there are several ethical issues with the science of changing genomes. The potential to alter genes and the uncertainties surrounding gene mutation make CRISPR a contentious field of scientific research. According to some recent research, CRISPR technology may even be able to cause tumors and cancer by making random or ill-defined DNA deletions. Pharmaceutical companies and other scientific institutions that advance and use CRISPR technology are, of course, making an effort to minimize the worries and issues, so the true advantages and harms of the technique are not entirely clear. By infusing genetic information into skin cells, tissue nano transfection transforms those skin cells into the other cell types required for disease treatment. In other lab experiments, a single touch of TNT converted skin cells into vascular cells, which over the course of a few weeks totally healed the wounded legs of mice. Also, according to reports, this biotechnology may be used on tissues other than skin. This kind of gene therapy has a wide range of applications, from helping warriors in the military to helping victims of vehicle accidents.

This development was made possible by medical biotechnology, and ongoing research and testing will only help this technology progress and become widely used in hospitals and healthcare facilities. The use of recombinant DNA. Using recombinant DNA technology, DNA molecules from two entirely different species are combined and then inserted into a variety of organisms. That host organism can produce novel genetic mashes for pharmaceuticals, farming, and commerce. Recombinant DNA technology is employed in a wide range of applications, including biopharmaceuticals and medicine, energy applications like biofuel, and agricultural biotechnology including altered fruits and vegetables. Products that have undergone genetic modification may perform much better than conventional produce or medication. Recombinant farming may be more pest- or weather-resistant, and recombinant medicines like insulin can function better in human bodies. Scientists are hopeful about the future of recombinant DNA in the biosciences and other sectors since it offers several advantages for various products [1].

Today's popular DNA and genealogy kits are helpful for more than just helping people understand their genetic make-up and family history. Recent research has shown that saliva testing kits may detect gene changes in order to detect diseases like breast cancer. Knowing what races make up your genetic makeup might help you be better prepared since some races are also more likely to inherit particular mutations or human illnesses. Although the findings of the 23andMe test shouldn't be used to guide treatment choices, understanding your background and how it could affect your health is important. Alzheimer's disease and Parkinson's disease are among the disorders that. The ethical and medical issues with biotechnology.

## DISCUSSION

Medical biotechnology has made tremendous strides and has many advantages, but anything this strong and rapidly expanding will inevitably come with some difficulties. Medical biotechnology is a contentious field of study with related ethical issues. Clinical trial risks to human life. The impact of medical technologies during clinical trials is a significant danger. Since it's such new technology, people have been harmed and have even died while testing the device. These hazards suggest that before ever considering bringing technology to human beings, a thorough investigation should be done, and anybody taking part in a trial should be well informed of all potential outcomes. Regrettably, the paradox is that people who are unwell often do unusual things in hopes of finding a cure. This implies that scientists and medical professionals have a major ethical duty to explain potential costs to patients and respect their decision. Excessive cost may keep out the less fortunate. While medical biotechnology has a great deal of promise to make medications more effective and easier to make, what will it cost? Typically, this technology is far more costly than conventional therapies. Finding new medical breakthroughs and the expense of doing research and then marketing the results for purchase are always being traded off. There is also the worry that expensive technological therapies may exclude a whole class of individuals from accessing them. Science and medicine have a duty to help practically all patients, not just those who can afford the finest treatment, therefore there is a lot of give and take in this situation [2].

In our technological age, privacy is an issue, but it appears that accessing someone's DNA constitutes a significant privacy violation. Suppose if a doctor analyzes a young child's DNA and learns that they are likely to acquire a fatal illness or a cardiac condition. Has their employer the right to understand that? Could this information affect their ability to get insurance or a home? HIPPAA provides some protection, but when medical innovation develops and the capacity to read DNA becomes a reality, insurance companies, physicians, and governments will need to devise new privacy strategies to accommodate all the new demands that will emerge. Certain groups are against stem cell research. The political debate over medical biotechnology has become quite heated, with presidential contenders even being questioned about it. Working with fetal tissue or other types of tissue to understand regeneration evokes visions of Frankenstein's monster. There have been several reminders to scientists and researchers to conduct this study in an ethical and moral manner. Analyze, for instance, for conditions such as Parkinson's and Alzheimer's. Although utilizing an embryo's tissue for study might be considered as unethical since it could harm the embryo, using human tissue for the same purpose can be seen as acceptable. While stem-cell research is still in its early stages, as that field's technology and studies develop, researchers will need to consider moral and ethical issues even more.The application of medical biotechnology in security measures has helped protect a significant number of individuals from potential bioterrorism. Unfortunately, the creation of these ventures

diverts resources and effort from the treatment of recognized ailments. The true issue becomes how to allocate resources across projects and figuring out where they are most needed. It's challenging because we don't know whether bioterrorism will cause deaths, but with so many people worried, it seems like a worthy location to invest time and money[3].

Whichever way you look at it, there are a lot of ethical questions surrounding medical biotechnology, and as we develop, these decisions will need to be addressed. Medical biotechnology is a growing industry with the potential to save lives, but it also raises certain ethical concerns. People from a variety of businesses will be required as the area expands to help make judgments that will aid in regulating it.

**The function of nurses in the biotechnology sector**

Because of their continual patient care experience, nurses play an ongoing role in medical biotechnology. Nurses can analyze and demonstrate how medications and pharmaceuticals might affect big populations using their knowledge and experience from working in hospitals and clinics. They possess the human factor that oftentimes scientists lack in addition to their scientific expertise. They may assist researchers in taking into consideration fresh perspectives on technology and adoption patterns and are able to understand how a patient would react to a proposed therapy. Medical biotechnology is a growing industry with the potential to save lives, but it also raises certain ethical concerns. People from a variety of businesses will be required as the area expands to help make judgments that will aid in regulating it[4].

**Medical Biotechnology History**

Due to significant decreases in infant mortality, the elimination of illnesses like smallpox, and significant increases in life expectancy in both developing and developed nations, the twentieth century saw the biggest advances in health in the majority of the globe. Most people's lives in the past were hard, deficient in proper nourishment and shelter, and, most importantly, short in years. For many, there has been a significant increase in health status with the introduction of better living and sanitary conditions, as well as the accessibility of vaccines and medicines. The state of people's health still varies significantly across countries and geographical areas. For instance, life expectancy in certain sub-Saharan African nations is less than 50 years whereas it is over 75 years in advanced industrialized nations. The economies with the most riches seem to be the most stable. Access to clean water is a vital element in life expectancy! Just drinking water poses a substantial danger of exposure in a large portion of the poor globe. Without a doubt, rather than medical treatments, the actual improvements in health during the last century can be credited mostly to the effect of public health and illness prevention. By emphasizing illness prevention rather than disease treatment and putting more of an emphasis on groups and communities than on a single patient, public health may be separated from clinical medicine. It is crucial to keep refining a public health strategy that will safeguard populations and build preventative plans for groups as well as for individuals. Biotechnology has played and will continue to play a significant role in developing initiatives to achieve waste treatment and clean drinking water technologies. In industrialized cultures today, chronic illnesses like cancer, cardiovascular disease, Alzheimer's disease, etc., afflict our aging population more so than infectious diseases, which are no longer the leading cause of death. A large portion of the 50-year rise in life expectancy has extended dotage rather than prolonged youth. It is not enough for a great country to have contributed, the late John F. Kennedy said in the 1960s.

**Chain Reaction with Polymerase**

A laboratory procedure called the polymerase chain reaction is used to duplicate a piece of DNA many times. Scientists can produce a huge quantity of DNA from a tiny amount using the polymerase chain reaction. Any DNA region the experimenter is interested in may be this one. Forensic scientists may use it as a genetic marker, for instance, to link suspect DNA to crime scene DNA. In many fields of biology and medicine, including molecular biology research and medical diagnostics, polymerase chain reaction is used.

Making PCR involves a number of stages, which will be covered later in this section. The DNA polymerase enzyme, which creates new DNA strands by utilizing the old ones as templates, is necessary for PCR. Taq polymerase, named after the refractory bacterium from which it was obtained, is the name given to the DNA polymerase often employed in the polymerase chain reaction.

Hot springs and hydrothermal vents are the habitat of Thermus aquaticus. Taq polymerase is the best choice for PCR because of its thermal stability and increased activity at roughly 70 °C / 70 °C, 70 °C. A polymerase without a primer, however, will not be reduced by this Taq polymerase. Single-stranded DNA fragments of a short length, usually 20 nucleotides. Each PCR reaction employs two primers that are intended to surround the target area, as shown in Figure 1.

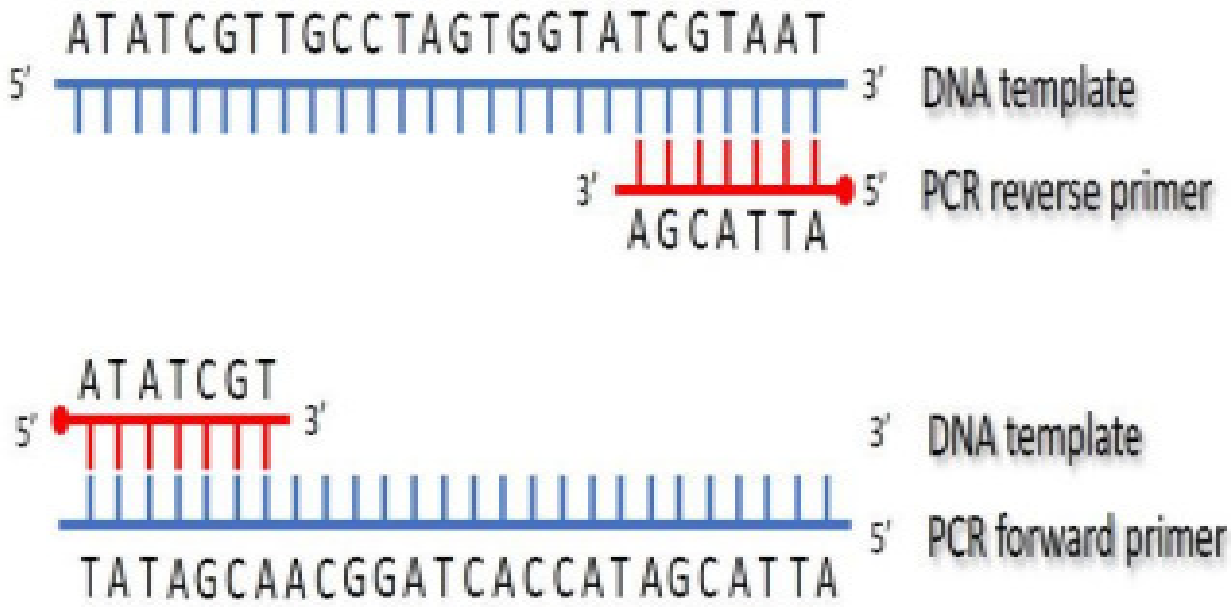


**Figure 1: PCR process uses two primers that are meant to encircle the target region.**

PCR procedures:

1. Denaturation, which means separation, is the first stage and must take place at 96 °C. In order to go on to the next phase, the DNA is split into two strands using this heat.
2. The DNA strand must be annealed at a temperature between in order to cool the reaction and allow the primers to bind to their specific DNA sequences.
3. Extension: When the reaction temperature rises once again to 72°C, Taq polymerase extends the primer and creates a new DNA strand, as shown in Figure 2[5].

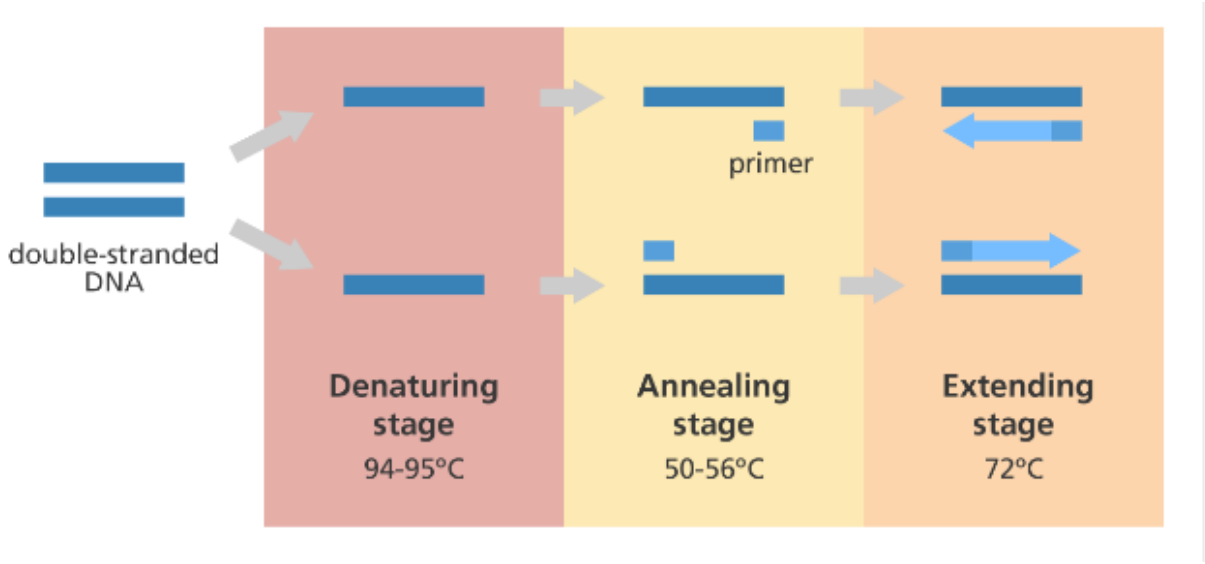


**Figure 2: Illustrate the steps of PCR and temperatures.**

**PCR applications**

Due to its high sensitivity, PCR has become useful for a variety of purposes, including gene cloning and DNA sequencing. One of the most impressive uses of PCR is cellular cloning. It makes it feasible to isolate, or purify, a gene without using conventional molecular cloning techniques that include putting a DNA library in a plasmid vector and using it to convert a bacterial strain, whose transformed clones are then selected and tested. Since it is pointless to utilize a cellular system to amplify the clone, a cellular cloning is employed when employing PCR. The process through which forensic experts employ PCR to link blood, saliva, or other evidence left at the scene of a crime to a suspect or victim. Identifying the potential for genetic disease transmission between prospective parents and predicting whether or not the illnesses would be passed on to their offspring.

- Gene functional analysis or phylogeny based on DNA.
- The identification of genetic illnesses.
- Infectious illness identification and diagnosis.

**Infectious Diseases and PCR**

Microbial pathogens, such as those of the fungal, protozoan, bacterial, clamydial, rickettsia, and viral types, may cause infectious illnesses. Worldwide, the effects of infectious illnesses continue to have a severe impact on agricultural economy despite significant breakthroughs in diagnoses and vaccination[6]. We shall examine many methods of seeing the outcomes of PCR in this section, such as gel electrolysis. In the process of gel electrophoresis, DNA fragments are dragged across a gel matrix by an electric current and sorted based on their sizes. On the gel, DNA fragments of the same length form. Several copies of the primary DNA region make up a DNA strand. DNA is small, therefore many copies must exist before we can perceive it with our eyes. Hence, PCR is a crucial technique because it generates enough copies of DNA sequences for us to observe or work with them. In research laboratories, forensics, genetic testing, and

diagnostics, PCR is used. PCR may also be used to examine a patient's body for bacteria or DNA viruses[7], [8].

## CONCLUSION

Medical biotechnology is a field of medicine that conducts research, produces pharmaceutical and diagnostic products using live cells and cell components. These goods aid in both illness treatment and prevention. Medical biotechnology is advancing dramatically and benefiting millions of people, from the development of the Ebola vaccine to the mapping of human DNA and its effects on agriculture.Work in genetic testing, medication therapies, and artificial tissue development are some of the most recent applications of biological technology. New issues are raised as a result of the many medical innovation breakthroughs. When it comes to this quick-paced profession, there are numerous things to decide and govern, from money to ethics.

## REFERENCES

[1] T. Efferth, 'Biotechnology Applications of Plant Callus Cultures', *Engineering*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.eng.2018.11.006.

[2] J. A. Teixeira Da Silva and J. Dobránszki, 'Recent advances and novelties in the thin cell layer-based plant biotechnology - a mini-review', *Biotechnologia*, 2019, doi: 10.5114/bta.2019.83215.

[3] K. S. Hwang, H. U. Kim, P. Charusanti, B. T. Palsson, and S. Y. Lee, 'Systems biology and biotechnology of Streptomyces species for the production of secondary metabolites', *Biotechnology Advances*. 2014. doi: 10.1016/j.biotechadv.2013.10.008.

[4] C. Viegas Jr, V. da S. Bolzani, and E. J. Barreiro, 'Os produtos naturais e a química medicinal moderna', *Quim. Nova*, 2006, doi: 10.1590/s0100-40422006000200025.

[5] J. Feng *et al.*, 'Isatis indigotica: from (ethno) botany, biochemistry to synthetic biology', *Mol. Hortic.*, 2021, doi: 10.1186/s43897-021-00021-w.

[6] C. Suárez Arango and I. J. Nieto, 'Cultivo biotecnológico de macrohongos comestibles: Una alternativa en la obtención de nutracéuticos', *Revista Iberoamericana de Micologia*. 2013. doi: 10.1016/j.riam.2012.03.011.

[7] S. Chandra, H. Lata, and M. A. ElSohly, *Cannabis sativa L. - botany and biotechnology*. 2017. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-54564-6.

[8] V. E. Nikitina, O. M. Tsivileva, A. N. Pankratov, and N. A. Bychkov, 'Lentinula edodes biotechnology - From lentinan to lectins', *Food Technol. Biotechnol.*, 2007.

# CHAPTER 2

# USE OF BIOTECHNOLOGY IN PHARMACEUTICAL INDUSTRY

Roopashree, Assistant Professor, Department of Chemistry,
School of Sciences, Jain (Deemed to be University), Bangalore, India,
Email Id- r.roopashree@jainuniversity.ac.in

**ABSTRACT:**

Biotechnology is the application of biology to the problem-solving and product-making processes. The most well-known use of biotechnology is the use of genetic engineering to produce therapeutic proteins and other medications. Medical biotechnology is the research, development, and production of pharmaceutical or diagnostic products used to treat and cure human illnesses. It involves the study of live cells and creatures. There are many other professional paths one might choose in the subject of medical science and technology, which is highly broad. Medical biotechnology is the research, development, and production of pharmaceutical or diagnostic products used to treat and cure human illnesses. It involves the study of live cells and creatures. There are many other professional paths one might choose in the subject of medical science and technology, which is highly broad.

**KEYWORDS:**

Diagnostic, Health Science, Human Insulin, Medical Biotechnology, Therapeutic Proteins.

## INTRODUCTION

When biotechnology was discovered and employed for the first time for therapeutic reasons, it had a lengthy history in medicine. The development of multiple drugs made possible by biotechnology has greatly aided medicine and completely altered how we live and approach various health issues. A particular field of biotechnology called red biotechnology deals with the application of biotechnology in medicine. This division focuses on enhancing the overall quality of life by making it simple for physicians and pharmacists to prevent or treat sickness. Medical biotechnology, often known as Biotech medical, is a field of study that employs live cells and other cellularly-related materials. It creates various goods that may be used to medical or pharmaceutical procedures. These products' primary goal would be to treat existing diseases or stop them from spreading[1].

### Biotechnology's Use in Medicine

In the field of medicine, cancer research has made substantial use of biotechnology and produced a number of notable discoveries.

### Using CRISPR technology

The development of CRISPR has greatly advanced genetic engineering. We use the Cas9 protein in this method. This protein aids in DNA stretching, which functions as molecular scissors to edit

the gene. With the use of technology, scientists have altered several genes to treat serious genetic problems as well as a number of illnesses. Recent investigations have shown a clear use of this technology in cancer and tumor research. Accurate DNA detection has benefited from it, and many pharmaceutical firms are using it to improve and create better treatments. Recombinant DNA technology is another development in biotechnology that has applications in medicine. With this method, a plasmid is joined with the DNA of a particular need or desire. Circular chromosomal DNA, or plasmids, are not the primary genetic material of bacterial cells. The functional DNA is introduced into the plasmid using molecular scissors so that it may multiply within an organism. Many DNA strands will be created as a result of this replication, and the DNA itself may be removed and put to use in a variety of ways[2]. The creation of genetically modified insulin is one of this technology's most important achievements to mankind.

**The HPV vaccination**

It would be utterly unfair to the amazing technology itself to mention the HPV vaccination and its development while discussing biotech medicine. The human papillomavirus, or HPV for short, is one of the deadly viruses that infects women and causes deadly cervical cancer. Before the vaccine was developed, the virus was quite noticeable and mostly killed women between the ages of 9 and 26. Moreover, since the vaccination was developed, the virus has been effectively controlled, and fewer young girls are contracting the HPV virus.

**Stem Cell Analysis**

The study of stem cells is a further use of biotechnology in medicine. A child's or a fetus's development produces special cells called stem cells, which may divide to generate any kind of body cell. These cells are referred to as pluripotent cells in medicine and have the capacity to reproduce the whole human body. Extraction of these cells is a challenging job since they are only present throughout the development phase and are absent in fully developed children. But, because to recent advancements in stem cell science, it is now possible to modify and create unique stem cells that are actively functioning. Even biotechnology has developed a method for removing stem cells from grown humans using certain methods. The ability of the cell to repair the complete human body might be a miracle for mankind if the technology is fully established[3].

**Biotechnology Scope**

Several fields and sectors, including food, pharmaceuticals, medicine, and agriculture, utilise biotechnology. It has uses in both engineering and research. Genetic engineering has improved both biological organisms and therapeutic proteins. Biotechnology has made tremendous advances in molecular biology and industrial biotechnology. Many biological disciplines are included in the field of biotechnology. A few examples include tissue culture, the creation of transgenic plants and animals, the production of antibodies, and more. In the United States, more than 200 businesses have opened up shop, including Biogen, Cetus, Hybritech, and others.

**Medical Biotechnology Ethical Issues**

While the use of biotechnology in medicine is expanding, it is still somewhat restricted due to several difficult ethical considerations. It would be prohibited to use a certain vaccination or biotechnology medical product if it had not been tested before being on sale. So, before releasing

a product for general usage, its impact on people is examined. And this raises the possibility that it might be tested on people[4].

**High cost of manufacture**

One of the biggest problems with the whole subject of biotechnology is still how expensive it is to produce things. While there are many aspects that contribute to the high output, spending money is the only way to get the right and precise product from medical biotechnology.

## DISCUSSION

**Significant Advances in Medical Biotechnology**

Medical biotechnology includes several prospective routes for technical development that have the potential to benefit many people, ranging from cancer research to breakthroughs in agriculture[5]. A protein called Cas9, which functions as a pair of molecular scissors and can cut DNA, is used in CRISPR-Cas9 technology. Specialized DNA lengths known as CRISPRs are employed in medical biotechnology to modify genomes. This enables genetic engineering, often known as DNA manipulation and gene function modification. There are several uses, including repairing genetic flaws, curing illnesses, stopping the spread of illnesses, enhancing crops, and more. Yet there are several ethical issues with the science of changing genomes. CRISPR is a contentious field of biomedical research because of its potential to alter genes and the uncertainties surrounding gene mutation. Several recent research even suggest that CRISPR technology could be able to cause tumors and cancer by making random or ill-defined DNA deletions. Pharmaceutical firms and other scientific institutions that create and use CRISPR technology are, of course, making an effort to minimize the flaws and problems, so the true extent of the technology's advantages and disadvantages is not entirely clear.

**Nano transfection of tissue**

People could be able to be healed by a single touch according to new research. Does it seem too wonderful to be true? It isn't. By infusing genetic code into skin cells, tissue nanotransfection transforms those skin cells into the various cell types needed for disease treatment. In other lab experiments, a single touch of TNT converted skin cells into vascular cells, which over the course of a few weeks totally healed the wounded legs of mice. Also, according to reports, this biotechnology may be used on tissues other than skin. This kind of gene therapy has a lot of promise for both active duty troops and those injured in auto accidents. This development was made possible by medical biotechnology, and ongoing research and testing will only help this technology evolve and become widely used in hospitals and healthcare facilities[6].

**Use of Recombinant DNA**

By the use of recombinant DNA technology, DNA molecules from two distinct species are combined and then inserted into a host organism. New genetic combinations will be produced by that host organism for use in industry, agriculture, and medicine. Recombinant DNA technology is used in a wide range of applications, including biopharmaceuticals, diagnostics, energy applications like biofuel, and agricultural biotechnology including modified fruits and vegetables. The performance of genetically modified items is superior than that of conventional food or medication. Recombinant agriculture can withstand pests and the elements better, while recombinant medicines like insulin can function better in human bodies. Researchers are hopeful

about the future of recombinant DNA in the biosciences and other sectors due to the numerous advantages it provides for a number of goods.

These days, genetic and ancestry kits are common and useful for purposes more than only educating users about their history and genetic makeup. According to recent research, saliva testing kits can check for conditions like breast cancer by looking at DNA abnormalities. Knowing what races make up your genetic makeup might help you be ready since certain races are more likely to inherit specific mutations or human illnesses. Understanding your lineage and how it may affect your health is important, even while the findings of your 23andMe test shouldn't be used as justification for treatment choices. In addition, 23andMe is permitted to do analyses for a number of illnesses, such as Parkinson's and Alzheimer's[7].

**An HPV vaccine**

The Human Papilloma Virus and its connection to cervical cancer, the second most fatal kind of cancer for women after breast cancer, are likely familiar to you. A HPV vaccination is crucial since statistics reveal that cervical cancer kills 275,000 women each year. The good news is that the U.S. Food and Drug Administration has recently licensed two vaccinations for use in women between the ages of 9 and 26 Cervarix and Gardasil and they are now available on the market.

**Stem Cell Study**

Stem cell research, which supports the investigation of generating stem cells in a lab environment or in vitro, is heavily supported by biotechnology. This may be beneficial in cases when patients may be afflicted with a sickness or ailment, in which case implanting stem cells may be able to revive them and give them a new lease on life. How does it function? Biotechnologists may discover how to exploit stem cells' distinct characteristics to promote the formation of certain kinds of cells since they can divide again and change into different types of body cells. The outcomes of the study, despite the fact that it is still continuing, are said to provide promise for the future of this novel medicinal strategy.

**Biotech in Healthcare**

It is simple to understand how biotechnology may be used to medicine. Methods for treating the condition are made possible by our understanding of the genetics of our species, the genetic underpinnings of heritable disorders, and the development of technologies to alter and correct defective genes. Pharmacogenomics is the study of how a person's genetic make-up influences how their body reacts to medications. The terms "pharmacology" and "genomics" were combined to create this new word. Hence, it is the study of the interaction between genetics and medications. Pharmacogenomics aspires to enable the creation of medicines that are genetically tailored to the needs of each individual. The following advantages are brought about through pharmacogenomics:[8]

The creation of medications manufactured to order. Pharmaceutical firms may develop medications based on the proteins, enzymes, and RNA molecules linked to certain genes and disorders using pharmacogenomics. These specially formulated medications claim to minimize harm to neighboring healthy cells while simultaneously maximizing therapeutic benefits. More precise techniques for calculating the right dose of medications. Doctors may assess a patient's ability to handle and metabolize medications by learning more about the patient's genetic makeup. The effectiveness of the medication will be increased, and the risk of overdosing will be

reduced. Enhancements to the procedure for discovering and approving drugs. Genome targets will facilitate the identification of possible therapeutic targets. Many illnesses and disorders have been linked to genes. Modern biotechnology makes it possible to exploit these genes as targets for the creation of potent new treatments, perhaps speeding up the process of finding new drugs.

**Improved vaccinations**

Through genetically modifying organisms, safer vaccinations may be created and manufactured. The immunological response will be induced by these vaccinations without the associated dangers of infection. They may be designed to carry many pathogen strains simultaneously and will be low-cost, stable, and simple to store. Existing medications can be produced more quickly and affordably with the help of modern biotechnology. Drugs created through genetic engineering were the first goods produced. In 1978, Genentech combined the insulin gene with a plasmid vector and inserted the resultant gene into the Escherichia coli bacteria. Formerly, pigs and lambs were used to extract the hormone insulin, which is commonly used to treat diabetes. It was exceedingly pricey and often caused unintended adverse reactions. The resultant genetically modified bacteria made it possible to produce large amounts of human insulin at a reasonable cost. Since then, advancements in biotechnology have made it feasible to create medications like erythropoietin, clotting factors for hemophiliacs, reproductive treatments, and human growth hormone more quickly and affordably. The identification of many of novel targets is anticipated as a result of genomic understanding of the illnesses, disease pathways, and drug response sites[9].

**Gene therapy and genetic diagnosis**

Genetic diagnosis via genetic testing is the procedure of checking for potential genetic abnormalities before starting therapy. Family members are encouraged to undertake genetic testing depending on the inheritance patterns of a disease-causing gene. Based on the results of genetic testing that identify the kind of cancer, treatment regimens are developed. Other female relatives should have genetic testing and routine breast cancer screenings if the cancer is brought on by inherited gene mutations. Fetuses may also undergo genetic testing to find out if their families have any particular, life-threatening disorders or not.

Direct inspection of the DNA molecule itself is a component of genetic testing. A researcher searches a DNA sample from a patient for mutated sequences. Gene testing come in two main categories. Short DNA fragments with complimentary sequences to the altered sequences may be created in the first sort of experiment.

These probes will look for their complementary base pair inside a person's genome. The probe will connect to the mutant sequence if it is found in the patient's genome, signaling the mutation. In the second kind, a gene test might be performed by comparing the DNA base sequence of a patient's gene to that of a healthy copy of the gene.

A genetic engineering approach called gene therapy is utilized to treat illness. In its most basic form, it is inserting a healthy gene at a chance spot in the genome to help treat an illness brought on by a defective gene. Usually, a virus that can infect the host cell and spread the foreign DNA introduces the beneficial gene into ill cells as part of a vector. Advanced kinds of gene therapy, such as those used to treat severe combined immunodeficiency, attempt to fix the mutation at the original spot in the genome[10].

## CONCLUSION

The foundation of contemporary medicine is biotechnology. Nowadays, the majority of biotech medications are used to treat serious and deadly disorders. Although several treatments, including gene therapy, have made life easier for people. So, we may draw the conclusion that biotechnology's contribution to medicine has greatly improved the state of health care as a whole.

## REFERENCES

[1] O. Gherasim, R. A. Puiu, A. C. Bîrca, A. C. Burduşel, and A. M. Grumezescu, "An updated review on silver nanoparticles in biomedicine," *Nanomaterials*. 2020. doi: 10.3390/nano10112318.

[2] B. Amer and E. E. K. Baidoo, "Omics-Driven Biotechnology for Industrial Applications," *Frontiers in Bioengineering and Biotechnology*. 2021. doi: 10.3389/fbioe.2021.613307.

[3] O. Pulz and W. Gross, "Valuable products from biotechnology of microalgae," *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology*. 2004. doi: 10.1007/s00253-004-1647-x.

[4] M. J. Lamberti *et al.*, "A Study on the Application and Use of Artificial Intelligence to Support Drug Development," *Clin. Ther.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.clinthera.2019.05.018.

[5] A. Fasim, V. S. More, and S. S. More, "Large-scale production of enzymes for biotechnology uses," *Current Opinion in Biotechnology*. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.copbio.2020.12.002.

[6] A. Rotter *et al.*, "The Essentials of Marine Biotechnology," *Frontiers in Marine Science*. 2021. doi: 10.3389/fmars.2021.629629.

[7] M. Santi *et al.*, "Flow biocatalysis: A challenging alternative for the synthesis of APIs and natural compounds," *International Journal of Molecular Sciences*. 2021. doi: 10.3390/ijms22030990.

[8] W. L. Tang and H. Zhao, "Industrial biotechnology: Tools and applications," *Biotechnology Journal*. 2009. doi: 10.1002/biot.200900127.

[9] E. Chatelain and J. R. Ioset, "Drug discovery and development for neglected diseases: The DNDi model," *Drug Design, Development and Therapy*. 2011. doi: 10.2147/DDDT.S16381.

[10] J. Alegre, K. Sengupta, and R. Lapiedra, "Knowledge management and innovation performance in a high-tech SMEs industry," *Int. Small Bus. J.*, 2013, doi: 10.1177/0266242611417472.

# CHAPTER 3

# FLUORESCENT IN SITU HYBRIDIZATION

Dr. Asha K, Assistant Professor, Department of Microbiology,
School of Sciences, JAIN (Deemed-to-be University), Bangalore, India,
Email id-k.asha@jainuniversity.ac.in

**ABSTRACT:**

Hybridization in situ using fluorescence. A molecular cytogenetic method called fluorescence in situ hybridization enables the localization of a particular DNA sequence or an entire chromosome in a cell. It is used to diagnose genetic disorders, map genes, identify chromosomal anomalies, and may also be used to compare how the genes on different chromosomes in similar species are organized. During doing FISH, the double helix structure is unwound and all probes connected to fluorescent molecules are bound to a particular sequence of sample DNA that can be seen under a fluorescence microscope.

**KEYWORDS:**

DNA sequence, Healthcare, Hybridization, Fluorescent, Macromolecules.

## INTRODUCTION

In situ fluorescent hybridization:

Fluorescence is a method for identifying macromolecules that depends on the fact that DNA or DNA/RNA double strands are integral. To identify specific DNA sequence regions on chromosomes, situ hybridization is utilized. This method was first created as a tool for physically mapping genes inside chromosomes.

The direct application of the genetic diagnosis of common structural aneuploidy and microdeletion / replication syndromes and rearrangements without telomere was made possible by the high analytical accuracy of single gene level, sensitivity, and high specificity. As is well known, the bases adenine and cytosine in one DNA strand bind to the bases thymine and guanine in the complementary DNA strand. The double helix is an exceptionally stable structure because of the multiple hydrogen connections that are created between these bases.

If heat or chemicals break the hydrogen bonds that hold the helix together, the helix may reassemble under the right circumstances. The foundation of molecular hybridization is the ability of the DNA helix to rebuild. In molecular hybridization, an arbitrary DNA or RNA sequence is used as a probe to ascertain if the sequence of a sample naturally matches the probe. It was discovered that a DNA sequence might be found in situ via molecular hybridization. A frog egg's nucleus may be examined to find the complementary DNA sequences using radioactive transcription for ribosomal DNA sequencing. Since those first findings, a number of developments have elevated the procedure's consistency and sensitivity to the point where it is in

situ. Due to fluorescent labels' safety, stability, and simplicity of detection, radioactive labels have been phased out of hybridization probes. Indeed, FISH techniques are used to accomplish the majority of modern hybridizations in situ.

**FISH steps:**

Making a fluorescent duplicate of the probe sequence or modifying the probe sequence so that it may subsequently be turned into a fluorescent picture is the first stage in the process[1]. Before to hybridization, the target and sensor sequences are stained using heat or chemicals in step two. To create the new hydrogen bonds, this step is required.

Mixing the probe and target sequences is the third stage. The probe and the chromosome's corresponding sequence hybridize. Direct detection of the hybridization site will be achievable if the probe is truly lit. In certain other situations, taking further steps to view the hybrid probe is necessary. Using a fluorescent microscope, hybrid bodies that developed between the probes and their chromosomal targets may be found. To determine whether they are required or not, two elements must be taken into account. Sensitivity and resolution go within this category. The sensitivity and resolution needed for the experiment must fit within the fluorescence microscopy's technological constraints. Sensitivity relies on the microscope's capacity to gather light in order to identify tiny target sequences, which are harder to view than big target sequences.

The capacity to identify two locations along a chromosome is known as resolution. Finally, the visible light spectrum's lower limit of 200–250 nm prevents light microscopy from resolving objects separated by less than this distance. The development of the DNA inside the chromosome has to be examined by researchers while keeping these limitations in mind. Chromosomes in metaphase are thousands of times more compressed than those in interphase, which are at least 10 times more compressed than those in bare DNA[2]. Researchers often anticipate precision for placement on metaphase chromosomes to be in the huge bases range and accuracy for positioning on interphase chromosomes to be in the tens of thousands of kilobases.

**Gene Positioning Using FISH**

FISH can identify cloned DNA sequences on metaphase chromosomes. The regular metaphase chromosomes are hybridized with the cloned DNA sequences. Two homologous chromosomes exhibit red bands at the hybridization locations, which may be distinguished by the distinctive banding patterns. According to the study, each red sliver is made up of two spots that represent the sister chromatids of the mitotic chromosome.

**FISH's benefits include:**

Until the cells are ready for examination, they cannot be cultivated more than once. They may be used to examine chromosomes from materials like solid tumors, which are extremely significant but cannot be split repeatedly. By employing several fluorescent chemicals, researchers can detect the multiplicity of sites together[3].

**An illustration of a FISH analysis**

FISH technique was utilized to identify chromosomal translocations in a patient with chronic myelogenous leukemia. In the instance of this illness, cross-transmission occurs when the major oncogene region on chromosome 9 merges with the breakpoint group region on chromosome 22.

Shows how to apply a green-labeled hybridization probe around the BCR and a red-labeled probe around the ABL to show that BCR-ABL fusion may be easily detected by FISH. The red and green dots in this picture correspond to the normal copies of chromosomes 9 and 22, respectively. The Philadelphia chromosome, on the other hand, seems to have a merged complex macula with a core yellow area and red and green subregions on each side. FISH examination may resolve it, much like metaphase chromosomes.

**Sequencing**

Sequencing is a method for figuring out how DNA's nucleotide sequence is determined. A gene or genome may be determined using the nucleotide. The foundation for knowing how an organism is built and how evolution works is found in the genome, which also includes the construction instructions for a creature. Sequencing used to be done in several phases, which required a lot of work and money, but now that technology has advanced, it is simpler and quicker.

**Two methods have recently been used to sequencing**

**Chain termination approach using the Sanger Sequencing**

A technique known as Sanger sequencing, also known as the chain termination method, is used to order DNA sequences that have roughly 900 base pairs. The British scientist Fred Sanger and his associates developed this technique in 1977. Sanger sequencing has been employed in the Human Genome Project to establish the sequence of discrete human DNA segments. Segments were aligned based on overlapping segments to build sequences of bigger areas of DNA and, eventually, complete chromosomes[4].

**Sanger sequencing requires the following:**

- Sanger sequencing requires producing numerous copies of a specific DNA region. You require: to finish the Sanger sequence.
- DNA polymerase enzyme
- Primer, a small portion of single-stranded DNA, to attach to the DNA template and function as a for the polymerase.
- DNA template nucleotides: , to be sequenced

The Sanger sequence also has certain requirements:

All four nucleotides are available as dideoxy, or termination chain, variations

**Sanger sequencing method technique**

In a tube, a primer, DNA polymerase, and DNA nucleotides are mixed with the DNA. In less than usual levels, the colored four-nucleotides that end in chains are introduced. The DNA strands are first separated by heating the mixture, and then the primer is made to attach to the single-chain DNA template by cooling it. The temperature will increase when the primer binds, enabling the DNA polymerase to begin the synthesis of new DNA with the primer. Unless it substitutes a dioxide nucleotide for the original, the DNA polymerase will keep adding nucleotides to the chain. No nucleotides will be added at this moment, resulting in the formation of the dioxide nucleotide strand. There will be more iterations of this procedure until it is complete. A dioxide nucleotide will almost certainly be integrated into each and every locus of

the target DNA in at least one response. As a result, the tube will have pieces of various sizes that end at each of the nucleotide locations in the original DNA. The fragments' ends will be marked with colors that represent their last nucleotides[5].

Capillary gel electrophoresis is the technique by which the fragments are passed through a long, thin tube containing a gel matrix when the reaction is complete. As each piece reaches the end of the tube, they will be lit by the laser, enabling the attached dye to be identified. The small pieces travel quickly through the gel pores, while the long fragments move slowly. First, the smallest piece crosses the finish line, then the next smallest chunk, and so on. The sequence of the original piece of DNA may thus be built one nucleotide at a time from the colors of the dyes arrayed one after the other on the detector. As shown in the image above, the data collected by the detector consists of a succession of fluorescence intensity peaks.

**The Sanger sequence has benefits and downsides:**

High-quality sequences are produced by Sanger sequencing across comparatively large DNA distances. It is often used to sequence specific DNA fragments, such as bacterial plasmids or DNA that has undergone PCR transcription. Sanger sequencing, on the other hand, is costly and inefficient for big projects; as a result, sequencing technology has been extensively developed and is currently the most popular since it is quicker and more affordable.

**Next-generation sequencing**

Using next-generation technology is possible thanks to a number of technologies. Nonetheless, the majority of them have the following characteristics in common very comparable multiple sequence responses happen at once.

**Micro Scale**

On a slide, several little interactions may be carried out simultaneously. Fast: As a consequence of the simultaneous responses, the outcomes are available sooner. Low price: Sanger sequencing is more expensive than genome sequencing. Readings often vary in length from 50 to 700 nucleotides, which is shorter. A very high number of small-chain Sanger reactions carried out simultaneously make up next-generation sequencing. As compared to Sanger sequencing, next-generation techniques can sequence enormous amounts of DNA more rapidly and cheaply because of this parallelism and small scale.

**Microarrays**

One of the most recent innovations in cancer research is the microarray. It supports pharmaceutical methods for treating a range of illnesses, including oral lesions. Microarray technology aids in the analysis of several fresh samples or pre-recorded samples; it also aids in testing for the presence of a certain marker in malignancies. Microarray technology has just recently begun to be used in dentistry, but as the cost of the technology decreases, its use may grow. Here, we go through the many methods and uses for DNA segments or microarrays.

Messenger RNA particles are often extracted from both an experimental sample and a reference sample for microarray analysis. For instance, the experimental sample may be taken from a patient with cancer whereas the reference sample might be taken from a healthy person. Then complementary DNA is created from the mRNA samples, and a fluorescent probe of a distinct hue is used to identify each sample. For instance, a red dye may be used to mark an experimental

cDNA. The two samples are then combined and given time to adhere to a microarray plate. Hybridization is the process by which cDNA molecules attach to the DNA probes on the slide. The micro-matrix is analyzed to determine the level of expression of each gene printed on the slide after hybridization. The appropriate location on the micro-matrix is indicated in red if the expression of a gene is greater in the experimental sample than in the reference sample[6].

In contrast, the stain will look green if the expression in the experimental sample is lower than in the reference sample. Ultimately, the stain will look yellow if the two samples exhibit equivalent expression. Gene expression profiles, which display simultaneous changes in the expression of numerous genes in response to a particular condition or therapy, may be made using the information gathered by the microarrays.

**Cell Culture**

Cell culture is the method through which cells develop outside of their native environment under carefully monitored circumstances. After being separated from live tissue, cells may then be maintained in a controlled environment. Although they vary depending on the type of cell, these prerequisites typically include a suitable container with a substrate or medium that supplies vital nutrients, growth factors, hormones, and gases and controls the physical and chemical environment. Cell cultures made from multicellular eukaryotes, particularly animal cells, are now referred to as cell cultures. A set of cells ascended using the laboratory method of preserving living cell lines. By the middle of the 20th century, genetically identical organoids derived from a single cell and isolated from their original tissue source became more potent.

**Cell separation**

There are numerous strategies to separate cells from tissues for ex vivo culture. Blood may readily include cells that can be removed. Yet, in the culture, only white cells may proliferate. By first breaking down the extracellular matrix using enzymes like collagenase, trypsin, or pranas, and then manipulating the tissue to release the suspended cells, cells may be separated from solid tissues. Instead, tissue fragments may be inserted into the growth media, where the developing cells are accessible for

**Cultured epithelial cells transplantation**

Plant culture is the term for this technique. Primary cells are those that have been taken directly from a subject and cultivated.

**RNA interference**

By neutralizing the target mRNA molecules, RNA molecules stop gene expression, or translation, in the biological process known as RNA interference. Once RNAi and its regulatory capabilities were discovered, it has become clear that RNAi has a huge potential for inhibiting desirable genes. Gene silencing by RNAi is currently recognized to be more precise, effective, stable, and superior than anti-allergy therapy.

The focus of RNA interference is on two categories of tiny RNA molecules. Genes directly produce RNAs, and these tiny RNAs may instruct enzyme complexes to degrade messenger RNA molecules, reducing the activity of the genes by preventing translation and silencing them after transcription. Moreover, the RNA interference mechanism's pre-transcriptional silencing function, which involves the enzyme.

## DISCUSSION

At genomic loci complementary to the complex siRNA or miRNA, complex causes DNA methylation. The defense of cells against viruses and transposons, parasitic nucleotide sequences, relies heavily on RNA interference. It influences development as well. Many eukaryotes, including mammals, have the RNAi pathway, which is started by the Dicer enzyme, which divides large double-stranded RNA molecules into smaller double-stranded pieces. Stirrup strand, guide strand, and short-snRNAs.

The stirrup fibers the guide strand is integrated into the RNA-induced silencing complex once each siRNA is decoded into two single-stranded RNA molecules. Post-transcriptional gene silencing, which happens when the guide strand is linked with a complementary sequence in the messenger RNA molecule and causes cleavage by Argonaut 2 , the catalytic component of RISC, is the most researched outcome. Despite initially low molar quantities of siRNA, this mechanism is systemically widespread in certain species. The RNA interference method Short double-stranded RNA is the initiator of the RNA-induced silencing complex , which controls the process of gene silencing[7].

Stranded RNA molecules interact with the catalytic Argonaut component RISC in the cytoplasm of the cell. When dsRNA is exogenous, the RNA is immediately imported into the cytoplasm where Dicer cuts it up into little pieces. As with pre-microRNAs produced from RNA-coding genes in the genome, the initiator dsRNA may also originate from inside the cell. The initial copies of these genes are exported to the cytoplasm after being processed in the nucleus to create the distinctive pre-miRNA stem-loop structure. In RISC, two dsRNA pathways—one internal and one external converge.

When an external dsRNA is present, it activates the Dicer RNA, which binds to and shreds short-haired RNAs in humans or double-stranded RNAs in plants. 20–25 base pairs in a double chain. Little interlocking RNAs are the name given to these brief, double-stranded snippets. The RISC-Loading complex then divides these siRNAs into single strands and combines them into an active RISC. Through promoting Dcr-2-R2D2 tetramerization and aggregating RLC, TATA-bound protein-binding factor 11 increases siRNA binding affinity by ten times. The R2-D2-Initiator complex will become RLC by linking with TAF11. To identify the thermodynamically stable end of siRNA double impellers, R2D2 contains double-stranded RNA-binding domains side by side, while Dicer-2 is the other less stable end. The thermodynamically stable end of siRNA is recognized by the MID domain of Ago2 during asymmetric loading. As a result, MID discards the thread's five ends, while the preserved thread works with the AGO to create the RISC[8], [9].

The siRNAs base pair with their own target mRNA after fusing into RISC and fix it, preventing it from being used as a translation template.

The miRNA-loaded RISC complex, as opposed to siRNA, looks for potential cytoplasmic mRNA integration. MiRNAs target the untranslated 3 regions of mRNAs instead of the destructive cleavage , where they often correlate with inadequate integration, and preventing ribosomes from reaching translation. A sensitive protein known as RDE-4 in C. elegant and R2D2 in Drosophila is identified and connected to an exogenous dsRNA that triggers gambling behavior. This protein exclusively binds to long dsRNAs, and it is unclear what process results in this particular length[10].

**Genome Editing**

Genome editing is a method for precisely and effectively altering DNA inside of a cell. Specifically designed DNA sequences are sliced using special enzymes in this process. The DNA in the genome may be added to, removed from, or altered through genome editing. The characteristics of a cell or an organism may be changed by modifying the genome. Every organism's genome may be altered through genome editing. Genome editing is prohibited in human embryos that are permitted to grow after 14 days.

Uses for genome editing include:

- In order to better understand biology and how organisms function, genome editing may be used to change the DNA of cells or other animals.
- To treat disease: Human blood cells that are modified through genome editing and then reintroduced into the body have been utilized to treat diseases including leukemia and AIDS.
- Some infections and mild genetic disorders may also be treated with it .
- For biotechnology: Cattle without horns have been genetically modified using genome editing, which has also been used to boost agricultural yields, drought resistance, and disease resistance.An enzyme known as an engineering nuclease is used in genome editing to make precise incisions in the genome.

**Engineering nucleases have two distinct components:**

**DNA is sliced by the nuclease fraction**

DNA targeting piece made to point the nuclease towards a certain DNA sequence. A particular region of DNA may be cut, and the cell will automatically heal the damage. To modify the DNA at that location in the genome, we may influence the repair process. The nuclease enzyme is designed to cut DNA at a specified spot, causing a little alteration in DNA.

The usual DNA repair process is performed by a cell after DNA is damaged using a designed nuclease. The machines will detect the damage and reattach the two ends of the DNA after cutting them. They are often lost or added around the cut site when fixed, so this quick remedy is not always flawless. This little alteration in the DNA will have an impact on how this section of the DNA functions, which may be a gene. Not functioning correctly or at all.

**Deleting a portion of the DNA**

Nucleases are made to produce cuts in the DNA on each side of the region of DNA we want to remove in order to remove it. The cell's normal DNA repair process will detect damage after a nuclease break, but it may accidentally tie the incorrect ends of the DNA together, deleting the DNA in between.

**Introducing a DNA segment**

It is possible to inject a little amount of DNA into the genome-by-genome editing process by using the regular DNA repair machinery. Is all the DNA copied in order to create the two new cells before the cell splits, as is typical? The genome may be acquired in its entirety. The cell uses the second copy of the DNA as a template to repair a break in one copy of the DNA. This procedure, known as "repeat matching," makes sure that two copies of the DNA are identical

This DNA repair method may be used in conjunction with genome editing to deceive a cell into introducing a piece of DNA. The nuclease enzyme is made to cut DNA at a certain place. A modified fragment of DNA, similar to the sequence, is then placed to the cut spot after the DNA has been cut. The fracture is repaired by the cell by inserting a copy of the new DNA into the separator and using the changed DNA fragment as a template[11].

Can a new DNA section be inserted using this method, or can an existing DNA portion be replaced with a modified copy, Systems for Editing Genomes. The designed nucleases utilized in genome editing come in a variety of forms. Each one has a nuclear component that can cut DNA and a DNA-targeting component that can locate the DNA sequence that was cut. They vary mostly in the method used to identify the DNA to be cut.

- RNA-based: It has a brief RNA sequence that attaches to the DNA target that has to be cut.
- Protein: To fix a point mutation, for instance, it comprises a protein that detects and binds to the target DNA to be cut within a gene.

FISH has developed into a significant, potent, and sensitive method for detecting chromosomal abnormalities or changes in gene expression levels in microorganisms, cells, and tissues for research and diagnostic purposes since its introduction in the 1960s. Despite the fact that researchers have made use of the opportunities provided by FISH experiments, such as the high sensitivity in the spatial detection of particular genomic and transcriptomic sequences, there are still a few obstacles to be overcome before FISH can reach its full potential, particularly for diagnostic applications.

Several of the major drawbacks, including probe usage and hybridization time, are addressed by microfluidic implementations of FISH. We anticipate that the frequency of FISH applications, primarily in the diagnostic environment, will rise dramatically as a result of decreasing the hybridization and hence the assay time as well as concurrently lowering the economic burden due to lowered probe costs. By using the benefits of microfluidics in a non-contact way, open-space microfluidics has enabled significant advancements in the area of micro-scale FISH. The cellular and histological morphology is unchanged while addressing the aforementioned FISH limitations.

Due to the reduced risk of sample damage during the process that results from avoiding mechanical contact between the device and the sample, high-throughput approaches are made possible, which simplifies the design of FISH probes and the development of automation procedures for micro-scale FISH implementations.

Spatial multiplexing of various probes on a single tissue is achievable with micro-scale FISH. This makes FISH useful even in labs with limited microscopic equipment since it allows the identification of many target sequences using a single dye and detection method. Moreover, individual probes may be selected to hybridize in certain areas of a single heterogeneous sample, saving valuable clinical samples.

The combination of spatially and spectrally multiplexed FISH may enable the simultaneous identification of even more particular sequences in addition to lowering the FISH detection to a single color. The transcriptome level, where the present spectral combinations are unable to identify all of the many RNAs or splice variants in a single cell, may be particularly interested in

this. The analysis of significant portions of the complete transcriptome may be made possible with the benefit of further giving spatial information by combining MER-FISH techniques and the spatial separation of sequence-specific detection utilizing microfluidic devices.

Moreover, open-space microfluidic technologies make it possible to track the hybridization kinetics of FISH probes in real-time. The assayed parameters for the hybridization process, such as buffer components, ionic strength, formamide concentration, and temperature, may be fine-tuned by looking at these kinetics. Scaling the assay to micrometer lengthscales makes it feasible to sequentially examine a wide range of parameters on a single cytological sample while using few probes.

The FISH test will become more reliable and user-independent as a result of the improvement of experimental techniques. These novel implementations may help characterize probe specificity and sensitivity and combine it with mathematical models, in addition to making FISH more stable. Eventually, an algorithm might be built to construct FISH probes with specificity, sensitivity, and hybridization conditions via constant input from experimental data and analytical models. So, gaining a knowledge of the basic metabolic processes involved in FISH probe hybridization might fundamentally alter how future FISH probes and experimental methods are created.

## CONCLUSION

The use of FISH for genomic and transcriptome investigations has unquestionably been impacted by the development of whole genome and single-cell sequencing techniques. Nonetheless, its distinctive capacity to provide geographical information with gene or transcript information plays a significant role in its potential future applications. In the literature, a number of in situ sequencing methods have been discussed. We think that these might benefit from microfluidic technologies, which would make it possible to locally amplify or reverse transcribe certain sequences.

The identification of low copy number genes and transcripts, which is still a barrier for FISH as well as for next-generation sequencing applications, may be made possible by a targeted sequence-specific amplification of various targets. The identification of several genes or transcripts with low expression in various spatial regions on the same sample would be possible by using micro-scale methods for the local amplification of targets by in situ labeling or in situ transcription and fluorescence in situ sequencing.

We may anticipate that the latest research on probe hybridization kinetics coming from micro-scale FISH will have ramifications for a variety of related procedures in addition to the FISH assay itself. For instance, the ability of single-molecule Sensors to identify individual molecules in super-resolution microscopy hinges on the way that sequence-specific probes bind to their intended targets during hybridization. Hence, it may gain from further knowledge about the kinetics of the hybridization of nucleic acid probes or by combining its method with open-space microfluidic devices. Microfluidic devices provide potent tools to boost the usage of FISH in diagnostic labs by overcoming some of the major constraints of the FISH test and proposing ways toward the rational design of novel FISH probes and processes. We think that microfluidics, automation, and open-space microfluidic implementations may considerably enhance FISH and turn it into a reliable test that provides spatial genomic and transcriptome data.

## REFERENCES

[1] E. Ikbal Atli *et al.*, 'Pros and cons for fluorescent in situ hybridization, karyotyping and next generation sequencing for diagnosis and follow-up of multiple myeloma', *Balk. J. Med. Genet.*, 2021, doi: 10.2478/bjmg-2020-0020.

[2] K. Hwang, J. W. Weedin, and D. J. Lamb, 'The use of fluorescent in situ hybridization in male infertility', *Therapeutic Advances in Urology*. 2010. doi: 10.1177/1756287210373758.

[3] P. Upendram *et al.*, 'Amplification of specific chromosomal regions assessed by fluorescent in situ hybridization on Pap smears to be added as screening tool for identifying women at risk of progressing to cervical cancer', *Tumor Biol.*, 2017, doi: 10.1177/1010428317698363.

[4] J. Chaumeil, S. Augui, J. C. Chow, and E. Heard, 'Combined immunofluorescence, RNA fluorescent in situ hybridization, and DNA fluorescent in situ hybridization to study chromatin changes, transcriptional activity, nuclear organization, and X-chromosome inactivation', *Methods Mol. Biol.*, 2008, doi: 10.1007/978-1-59745-406-3_18.

[5] A. Gey, C. Werckenthin, S. Poppert, and R. K. Straubinger, 'Identification of pathogens in mastitis milk samples with fluorescent in situ hybridization', *J. Vet. Diagnostic Investig.*, 2013, doi: 10.1177/1040638713486113.

[6] B. L. Wilberts, H. L. Warneke, L. P. Bower, J. M. Kinyon, and E. R. Burrough, 'Comparison of culture, polymerase chain reaction, and fluorescent in situ hybridization for detection of Brachyspira hyodysenteriae and "Brachyspira hampsonii" in pig feces', *J. Vet. Diagnostic Investig.*, 2015, doi: 10.1177/1040638714563064.

[7] M. Ozga *et al.*, 'AL amyloidosis: The effect of fluorescent in situ hybridization abnormalities on organ involvement and survival', *Cancer Med.*, 2021, doi: 10.1002/cam4.3683.

[8] F. Not, N. Simon, I. C. Biegala, and D. Vaulot, 'Application of fluorescent in situ hybridization coupled with tyramide signal amplification (FISH-TSA) to assess eukaryotic picoplankton composition', *Aquat. Microb. Ecol.*, 2002, doi: 10.3354/ame028157.

[9] R. B. Carnegie, B. J. Barber, and D. L. Distel, 'Detection of the oyster parasite Bonamia ostreae by fluorescent in situ hybridization', *Dis. Aquat. Organ.*, 2003, doi: 10.3354/dao055247.

[10] Y. I. Lee *et al.*, 'Satellite DNA in Paphiopedilum subgenus Parvisepalum as revealed by high-throughput sequencing and fluorescent in situ hybridization', *BMC Genomics*, 2018, doi: 10.1186/s12864-018-4956-7.

[11] J. N. Witchley, P. M. Penumetcha, and S. M. Noble, 'Visualization of candida albicans in the murine gastrointestinal tract using fluorescent in situ hybridization', *J. Vis. Exp.*, 2019, doi: 10.3791/60283.

# CHAPTER 4

# USE OF STEM CELLS IN PHARMACEUTICAL INDUSTRY

Upendra Sharma U S, Assistant professor, Department of Life Science,
School of Sciences, B-II, Jain (Deemed to be University),JC Road, Bangalore-560027., India,
Email Id- upendra.sharma@jainuniversity.ac.in

**ABSTRACT:**

The newest and fastest-growing field of medicine, regenerative medicine, focuses on the functional repair of tissues or organs for patients with catastrophic injuries or persistent illnesses. The extraordinary advancements in stem cell research have paved the way for cell-based therapeutics for illnesses that are resistant to traditional medication. Stem cells are the frontiers of regenerative medicine due to their unending capacity for self-renewal and ability to differentiate into numerous cell types. The ability of stem cells to transdifferentiate differs depending on the source, and regenerative applications shift as a result. The ex vivo remodeling of stem cells grown into 3D organoids and tissue architectures for individualized applications has been supported by advances in gene editing and tissue engineering technologies.

**KEYWORDS:**

Diagnostic, Health Science, Human Insulin, Medical Biotechnology, Therapeutic Proteins.

## INTRODUCTION

Regenerative medicine, the newest and fastest-growing field of medicine, focuses on the functional restoration of a particular tissue or organ in patients with serious injuries or long-term illness states when the body's natural regeneration responses are insufficient. The need for transplantation of aging and ill populations, which has pushed the quest for alternatives, cannot currently be met by donated tissues and organs. Stem cells have recently become a leading source in regenerative medicine for the repair of tissues and organ anomalies caused by congenital defects, disease, and age-related effects. Stem cells are endorsed with indefinite cell division potential and can transdifferentiate into other types of cells. All of the body's tissues and organ systems are built on stem cells, which also play a variety of roles in the development of illness and the procedures that the host uses to heal damaged tissue.

The four categories of stem cells are unipotent, multipotent, pluripotent, and totipotent based on their ability to undergo transdifferentiation. While cells from the inner cell mass of the embryo are pluripotent in nature and can differentiate into cells representing three germ layers but do not differentiate into cells of extraembryonic tissue, zygote, the only totipotent stem cell in the human body, can give rise to the entire organism through the process of transdifferentiation. The functional state of pluripotency factors such OCT4, cMYC, KLF44, NANOG, SOX2, and others determines the stemness and transdifferentiation potential of embryonic, extraembryonic, fetal, or adult stem cells[1]. Terminally differentiated cells are epigenetically transformed into ESC-

like cells, known as induced pluripotent stem cells, by the ectopic expression or functional restoration of endogenous pluripotency factors. Embryonic stem cells, tissue-specific progenitor stem cells , mesenchymal stem cells , umbilical cord stem cells , bone marrow stem cells , and iPSCs are several types of stem cells that are used for regenerative purposes. For the promotion of tissue regeneration and immunolysis of pathogen or cancerous cells, stem cell transplantation may be autologous, allogenic, or syngeneic. Tissue typing of human leucocyte antigens for tissue and organ transplant as well as the use of immune suppressants are advised to prevent the negative effects of host-versus-graft rejections. Major Histocompatibility Complex receptor expression by stem cells is low, and they secrete chemokines that attract immunological and endothelial cells, promoting tissue tolerance at the graft site.

The current approaches to stem cell regenerative medicine are based on tissue engineering technologies, which combine the concepts of cell transplantation, material science, and microengineering for the creation of organoids; these can be used for the physiological restoration of damaged tissue and organs. On biodegradable 3D-scaffolds, tissue is generated using tissue engineering technology. A systemic immune suppressant is not necessary since the optimal scaffolds enable cell adhesion and ingrowths, mirror the mechanics of the target tissue, support angiogenesis and neovascularization for adequate tissue perfusion, and are nonimmunogenic to the host. A previous ex vivo increase of transplantable stem cells is necessary because the amount of stem cells in a tissue transplant affects the outcome of regeneration processes. Transplanted stem cells must endure, multiply, differentiate in a site-specific way, and integrate into the host circulatory system for optimal restorative results. This review presents a foundation for the most current developments in ESCs, MSCs, UCSCs TSPSCs, BMSCs, and iPSC transplantation and tissue engineering methods in regenerative medicine. The use of stem cells for regenerative applications in animal conservation is also included in this study[2].

The ability to replicate themselves via division is possessed by stem cells. Nevertheless, asymmetric cell division produces two distinct cells rather than two new stem cells, which are created by division. One of the newly formed cells is an exact replica of the mother cell and shares its traits. New stem cells are produced. The other cell, which was produced via asymmetric cell division, differentiates and grows into a particular kind of cell. The stem cells may then develop by differentiating into further cell types and serve as the foundation for development comprises intricate organs and tissues, including the heart and kidneys. Asymmetric cell division makes it feasible to create new cells for differentiation while still preserving the pool of stem cells. We must make a distinction between various stem cell types while discussing stem cells. They vary in their capacity to divide into various cell types.

**Various stem cell types**

According to their origin, stem cells may be divided into four general categories.

- In embryos
- From the babies
- From the grownup.
- Endocrine Stem Cells

Embryonic stem cells, which may be obtained from blastocysts of either mice or humans and are harvested 4-5 days after conception, are pluripotent, self-renewing cells that are present in the

very early phases of embryo development. Undifferentiated cell lines of them can be maintained in culture and can be prodded to develop into any cell line. They may develop into every form of somatic cell as well as the embryonic germ layers endoderm, mesoderm, and ectoderm. Thus they have a lot of potential for tissue regeneration treatment.

Embryonic germ stem cells the final stages of the developing embryo's cells are used to create embryonic germ cells. Early in their development, they are produced from Primordial Germline Cells. Most often, they are separated from the fetal tissue within a little window of time. The PGC-derived cells were pluripotent, but it was not feasible to show that they were pluripotent by inducing the development of mouse teratomas[3].

**Fetal stem cells**

These primitive cell types may be discovered in the developing fetus' organs. They have the capacity to develop into pluripotent stem cells and hematopoietic stem cells, two separate kinds of stem cells.

The fetuses' pancreatic islet cells, fetal hematopoietic stem cells, and neural crest stem cells have all been extracted. Several individuals, including both infants and adults, who are afflicted with some of the most deadly illnesses known to man, have employed human fetal stem cells.

**Embryonic stem cell**

- **Umbilical cord stem cells:** Compared to bone marrow and adult peripheral blood, umbilical cord blood includes more common stem cells. The ability of cord blood stem cells to develop into liver and nerve cells has shown their multipotency.
- **Wharton's jelly:** The umbilical cord matrix, or Wharton's jelly, is thought to be a source of mesenchymal stem cells. These cells can be grown for a very long period, exhibit conventional stem cell markers, and can be coaxed to develop into neurons in a culture dish.

**A mature stem cell**

Adult stem cells are any stem cells that have been removed from mature tissue; they can only create a small number of different cell types and may be found in the tissues of a fully formed kid or adult. Because of the stage of development at which these cells are at, they have less potential than stem cells obtained from embryos and fetuses. They are referred to as their tissue origin and are essential for tissue repair and regeneration. Adult stem cells may be found in large quantities in bone marrow[4].

Stem cells from somatic lineages is known as mesenchymal stem cells. They were first identified as adherent cells that resemble fibroblasts and can develop into myocytes, osteocytes, chondrocytes, adipocytes, and adipocyte-like cells. Due to their plastic adhesion, MSCs may be easily distinguished from hematopoietic stem cells and separated from the bone marrow. They appear in tissues.

They are characterized by long-term storage without suffering significant potency loss. Hematopoietic stem cells are undifferentiated cells with the ability to self-renew and give birth to differentiated cells from any of the hematopoietic lineages. As a result, they used transplants to treat hematologic illnesses completely and as a follow-up to high-dose chemotherapy for cancer.

**Brain stem cells**

In the adult mammalian brain, neural stem cells are multipotent, self-replicating cells that are formed in specific molecular microenvironments. They can demonstrate the potential function in brain cellular treatment. The intestinal crypts and gastric glands have a "niche" where the gastrointestinal tract's stem cells are located. The location and makeup of the gastrointestinal stem cells are crucial to understanding this case's major issues, which include the method and direction of this transformed clone's diffusion through the gastrointestinal mucosa.

Stem cell types according to differentiation

- Stem cells are categorized by researchers based on their capacity to develop into various cell types.
- Totipotent: These stem cells have the capacity to develop into any kind of cell. Once the zygote begins to split, a small number of totipotent cells arise.
- Pluripotent cells are capable of developing into practically any cell. Early embryonic cells are pluripotent.
- Multipotent: Capable of differentiating into a group of cells that are closely linked to one another. For instance, adult hematopoietic stem cells may differentiate into red, white, or platelet-producing blood cells.
- Oligopotent: They have the ability to differentiate into a variety of cell types. This is possible with adult lymphoid or myeloid stem cells.
- Unipotent: They are solely capable of giving rise to cells of their own kind. They can regenerate themselves, which means they are still stem cells. Adult muscle stem cells are a few of examples.
- Since embryonic stem cells cannot develop into a component of the placenta or extra-embryonic membranes, they are referred to be pluripotent rather than totipotent.

Stem cell transplants are already helping patients with illnesses like lymphoma. While they fulfill several purposes, stem cells themselves do not have a single significant function. Secondly, given the correct circumstances, many stem cells may act as any kind of cell with the proper stimulation and can restore damaged tissue. This capability may be used to treat wounds and tissue damage caused by sickness or accident, or perhaps to save lives. Scientists anticipate a wide range of applications for stem cells[5].

**Regeneration of tissues**

The use of stem cells for tissue regeneration is perhaps the most significant. A person in need of a new kidney, for instance, formerly had to wait for a donor before having a transplant. There is a lack of organ donors, but scientists may be able to generate a certain tissue type or organ using stem cells by guiding them to develop in a particular manner. As an example, physicians have previously created new skin tissue using stem cells that are found just below the skin's surface. By grafting this tissue onto the injured skin, they may then treat a serious burn or other lesion and new skin will regrow.

**Treatment for cardiovascular illness**

Researchers from Massachusetts General Hospital revealed in PNAS Early Edition in 2013 that they have used human stem cells to develop blood arteries in laboratory animals cells. Networks

of blood-perfused arteries had developed two weeks after the stem cells had been implanted. These generated blood arteries had the same high caliber as the surrounding natural ones. The scientists believed that this kind of approach will someday aid in the treatment of vascular and cardiovascular problems in humans.

**Treatment for brain disorders**

In the future, doctors may be able to cure brain disorders like Parkinson's and Alzheimer's using replacement cells and tissues. For instance, Parkinson's disease causes uncontrollable muscular movements as a result of brain cell destruction. Stem cells might be used by scientists to repair the damaged brain tissue. The specialized brain cells that inhibit the uncontrolled muscular movements may return as a result. Treatments are hopeful since embryonic stem cells have previously been tested to be differentiated into these sorts of cells.

**Treatment for cell deficiency**

One day, researchers hope to be able to create healthy heart cells in a lab that they can then implant into patients with heart conditions. By repopulating the heart with healthy tissue, these new cells could be able to treat heart damage. Similar to this, type I diabetics may get pancreatic cells to replace any lost or damaged insulin-producing cells caused by their own immune systems. The only viable treatment at this time is a pancreas transplant, and there aren't many pancreases accessible for this procedure[6].

**Treatments for blood diseases**

Adult hematopoietic stem cells are now often used by physicians to treat illnesses including leukemia, sickle cell disease, and other immunodeficiency issues. All blood cell types, including the oxygen-carrying red blood cells and the disease-fighting white blood cells, may be produced by hematopoietic stem cells, which are found in bone marrow and blood.

Researchers and medical professionals hope that stem cell research will:

- Broaden understanding of how illnesses develop.
- Researchers and medical professionals may get a better understanding of how illnesses and ailments arise by seeing stem cells grow into cells in bones, heart muscle, neurons, and other organs and tissue.
- Produce healthy cells to replace ill ones

It is possible to direct stem cells to differentiate into certain cells that may be utilized to regenerate and restore damaged or diseased human tissue. The ability to develop stem cells into new tissue for use in transplant and regenerative medicine may exist. The understanding of stem cells and their uses in transplant and regenerative medicine is still being developed by researchers.

**Check the efficacy and safety of new medications**

The usefulness of employing human stem cells that have been turned into tissue-specific cells to evaluate novel medications is one of the emerging fields of inquiry.To test a novel medication for a nerve condition, for instance, nerve cells could be produced. Tests might reveal whether or not the new medicine affected the cells in any way and if the cells were injured.

**The Human Genome Project**

All of the human genes were sequenced as part of the Human Genome Project, a multinational scientific endeavor. The lengthy undertaking was started in 1990 and finished in 2003. Accurately sequencing the human genome's 3 billion nucleotide base pairs was one of the project's objectives. A second objective was to map and catalog every human gene found in the DNA. The Human Genome Project also sought to openly archive all of the sequencing data gathered in online databases[7].The initial phase of the Human Genome Project included breaking chromosomes into huge, overlapping regions in order to sequence the human genome. After then, the pieces were ordered sequenced and put together. Any holes that remained were then sequenced. The Human Genome Project's accomplishment gave scientists a wealth of knowledge that is still being utilized to explore the roles of unidentified genes, comprehend human health, and find genes linked to illness. The Human Genome Project includes sequencing the genomes of several additional creatures in addition to the human genome, such as yeast, E. coli, fruit flies, roundworms, and mice.

**Genealogical mapping**

The 2- to 5-cM map will be finished by 1995. Create tools for quick genotyping. Create more user-friendly markers. Create fresh mapping methods.

**Geographical Mapping**

Complete a 100 kb-resolution sequence tagged site map of the human genome.

**DNA analysis**

Provide effective methods for sequencing DNA sections of one to several mega bases that are very interesting to biology. Create high-throughput sequencing technology with an emphasis on the system integration of all processes, from template preparation to data interpretation. By the conclusion of the timeframe, develop a sequencing capacity that will enable sequencing at a total annual rate of 50 Mb. By the end of FY 1998, 80 Mb of DNA sequencing should have been finished at this pace[8].

**Gene recognition**

Provide effective techniques for locating known genes on physical maps or DNA sequences, as well as for discovering unknown genes.

**Technological Advancement**

Increase funding for new technical innovations as well as advancements in existing technology to satisfy the demands of the Human Genome Project as a whole and for DNA sequencing.

**Models of organisms**

- Finalize a 300 kb resolution STS map of the mouse genome.
- By 1998 or before, the genomes of Saccharomyces cerevisiae and Escherichia coli should be fully sequenced.
- Continue sequencing the genomes of Caenorhabditis elegans and Drosophila melanogaster in order to finish or almost finish C. elegans by 1998.

- Sequencing specific mouse DNA segments with comparable human DNA in biologically significant regions.

**Training**

- Encourage scientists to pursue multidisciplinary training in fields linked to genomic research.
- Transfer of Technology
- Promote and improve the flow of technologies into and out of genomic research institutes.

Join forces with those attempting to set up distribution hubs for genomic resources. Within six months of their creation, all information and resources should be shared. Where applicable, information should be submitted to public databases, repositories, or both to achieve this.

**Gene Therapy**

**Describe gene treatment**

Gene therapy is a cutting-edge method for treating or preventing illness. In the future, this method could enable medical professionals to treat an illness without the need of pharmaceuticals or surgery by introducing a gene into the patient's cells.

In order to correct for defective genes or to produce a useful protein, cells are subjected to gene therapy. Gene therapy may be able to replace a defective or missing required protein with a healthy copy of the gene to restore the protein's functionality if a mutant gene is the reason. In most cases, a gene that is introduced directly into a cell does not work. As an alternative, a vector, a carrier, is genetically modified to

Send the gene. Since they may transfer the new gene via infecting the cell, certain viruses are often utilized as vectors. The viruses are altered so that when they are used on humans, they cannot spread illness. Retroviruses are one form of virus that integrates its genetic material, which includes the new gene, onto a chromosome in the human cell. Adenoviruses are another kind of virus that inserts its DNA into the cell's nucleus, but the DNA is not incorporated into a chromosome[9].

The vector may be administered intravenously or by an injection directly into a particular tissue inside the body, where it is absorbed by individual cells. Another option is to take a sample of the patient's cells and expose them to the vector in a lab environment. The patient is subsequently given the cells that contained the vector. The new gene conveyed by the vector will produce a useful protein if the therapy is effective.

It is being investigated if gene therapy can be used to cure illness. Gene therapy is now being studied to determine its safety, and further study will determine if it is a viable therapeutic option. This method may have extremely substantial health concerns, including toxicity, inflammation, and cancer, as shown by several studies. Although medical researchers, organizations, and regulatory bodies are attempting to make gene therapy research as safe as possible, certain dangers may be unanticipated given how recent the procedures are.

Extensive federal laws, rules, and standards aid in safeguarding study participants. All gene therapy products sold in the US and international gene therapy research are subject to FDA

regulation. The FDA must first give its approval before researchers may try a method in a clinical study. Clinical studies that are allegedly harmful for participants may be rejected or put on hold by the FDA. Also, the National Institutes of Health is crucial in assuring the security of gene therapy research. The NIH offers advice to researchers and institutions must adhere to while conducting gene therapy clinical trials. These rules stipulate that the NIH Office of Biotechnology Activities must be notified about clinical trials conducted at institutions receiving NIH support for this kind of study. The NIH Recombinant DNA Advisory Committee then reviews the protocol, or plan, for each clinical study to see whether it raises any medical, ethical, or safety problems that call for further debate in one of the RAC's open sessions.

Any gene therapy clinical study must get the blessing of an Institutional Review Board and an Institutional Biosafety Committee before it can be conducted. An institution's internal review board is a group of consumers who also serve as scientific and medical consultants. An institution's potentially risky research projects are reviewed and approved by an IBC. Safety considerations are given first importance throughout the design and execution of gene therapy research thanks to many layers of review and supervision [10].

The goal of current gene therapy research has been to cure people by directing the treatment to specific bodily cells, including bone marrow or blood cells. A person's offspring cannot get this kind of gene therapy. Yet, gene therapy might be used to target egg and sperm cells, allowing the implanted gene to be handed down to subsequent generations. This strategy is referred to as germline gene therapy.

Germline gene therapy is a contentious concept. Although it could prevent a specific genetic illness from running in a family, it might also have unanticipated long-term repercussions or impact a fetus's growth in unforeseen ways. Those who might benefit from germline gene therapy cannot decide whether to get the treatment since they have not yet been born. The U.S. Government forbids the use of government monies for human germline gene therapy research due to these ethical issues.

**Recombinant DNA Section**

In recombinant DNA technology, DNA molecules from two distinct species are combined. New genetic combinations that are useful for research, medicine, agriculture, and industry are created when the recombined DNA molecule is injected into the host organism. As the gene is the center of all genetics, laboratory geneticists' primary objective is to isolate, define, and modify genes. Cloning and DNA sequencing are the two main technologies on which recombinant DNA technology is principally based. Cloning is done to create a copy of a certain gene or DNA sequence that is of interest. After cloning, the next step is to locate and isolate that clone from the other library users . The nucleotide sequence of a piece of cloned DNA may be discovered. There are several applications for understanding a DNA segment's sequence.

In 1968, Swiss scientist Werner Arber made the discovery of restriction enzymes, opening the door for the development of recombinant DNA technology. The next year, American scientist Hamilton O. Smith isolated type II restriction enzymes, which were later shown to be crucial for genetic engineering due to their capacity to break at a particular spot within the DNA . Using Smith's research as a foundation, American molecular scientist Daniel Nathans revealed that type II enzymes may be helpful in genetic research in 1970–1971. American scientist Paul Berg created techniques for breaking DNA molecules at certain locations and joining the fragments to

the DNA of viruses or plasmids so that they might subsequently enter bacterial or animal cells at the same time. The first time that recombined genes were inserted into bacterial cells and subsequently replicated was in 1973 by American biochemists Stanley N. Cohen and Herbert W. Boyer.

**The Benefit of Recombinant DNA**

Bacteria that can produce human growth hormone, human insulin, alpha interferon, hepatitis B vaccination, and other therapeutically beneficial chemicals have been developed using recombinant DNA technology. In order to correct a mutation that results in a genetic disorder, a normal gene is injected into a person's genome using recombinant DNA technology. Recombinant DNA technology has made it feasible to create precise DNA clones and to integrate the DNA of one creature into the genome of another. A transgene is an additional gene that may be passed on to offspring as a new part of the genome. A transgenic organism, often known as a genetically modified organism, is the resultant organism that carries the transgene. In this manner, a "designer organism" is created, with the precise modification needed for a genetics experiment or to enhance a commercial strain.

**Recombinant DNA technology tools**

Restrictions enzymes, polymerases, and ligases are among the enzymes that aid in cutting, synthesis, and binding. The position at which the desired gene is introduced into the vector genome is greatly influenced by the restriction enzymes utilized in recombinant DNA technology.

Endonucleases and exonucleases are the two kinds. The exonucleases remove the nucleotides off the ends of the strands, while the endonucleases cut inside the DNA strand. The restriction endonucleases are sequence-specific and cut the DNA at predetermined locations. These sequences are often palindrome sequences. They check the DNA's length and make the cut at a certain location known as the restriction site. In the sequence, this results in sticky ends. The same restriction enzymes are used to cut both the vectors and the desired genes, resulting in complementary sticky notes. This makes it simple for the ligases to link the desired gene to the vector.

The desired gene is carried by and integrated into the vectors. They are a crucial component of the recombinant DNA technology's tools since they are the final carriers of the desired gene into the host organism.

The most popular vectors employed in recombinant DNA technology are bacteriophages and plasmids because of their high copy numbers. The components of the vectors are the origin of replication, which is a sequence of nucleotides from which the replication begins, a selectable marker, which consists of genes that exhibit resistance to specific antibiotics like ampicillin, and cloning sites, which are the locations where desired DNAs are inserted and are recognized by restriction enzymes.

The organism that serves as the host for the recombinant DNA. The host, which accepts the vector created with the required DNA with the aid of enzymes, is the ultimate instrument of recombinant DNA technology. These recombinant DNAs may be introduced into the host in a variety of methods, including microinjection, biolistics or gene gun, alternating chilling and heating, usage of calcium ions, etc.

Recombinant DNA technology procedure

- Recombinant DNA technology involves a number of stages kept in a certain order to produce the desired output.
- Isolation of genetic material is step one.
- Isolating the required DNA in its pure form is the first and most fundamental stage in the Recombinant DNA technology process. Without any additional macromolecules.
- Cutting the gene at the recognition sites in step two.
- The restriction enzymes are important in deciding where to introduce the desired gene into the vector genome. Restrictions enzyme digestions are the name given to these processes.

Using the Polymerase Chain Reaction to increase the gene copies.

- After the correct gene of interest has been cut using restriction enzymes, a single copy of DNA is multiplied into hundreds to millions of copies.
- Ligation of DNA molecules is step four.
- The DNA ligase enzyme is used in this stage of ligation to connect the two pieces—a cut segment of DNA and the vector—together.

**Inserting Recombinant DNA into Host,**

The recombinant DNA is now inserted into a recipient host cell in this stage. Metamorphosis is the name given to this process. Recombinant DNA multiplies and is expressed in the form of the created protein under ideal circumstances after being inserted into the host cell.

There are many methods to do this, as was discussed in Tools of recombinant DNA technology. The recombinant gene is passed down to the progeny by the successfully transformed cells or organisms.

**Recombinant DNA technology application**

- Moreover, HIV may be found in people using DNA technologies.
- Gene Therapy - This treatment aims to fix the gene abnormalities that cause hereditary disorders.
- Clinical diagnostics - ELISA is one example of a recombinant protein used for this purpose.
- Genetically modified organisms such as Flavr Savr tomatoes, golden rice that is rich in proteins, Bt-cotton to protect the plant against ball worms, and many more are produced using recombinant DNA technology in agriculture.
- Recombinant DNA technology is utilized in the pharmaceutical industry to produce insulin.

**In the Medical**

If the organism is genetically unstable and transforms into a pathogenic kind, or if purification is insufficient, drug delivery systems based on bacterial or viral hosts might be dangerous. Agrobacterium tumefaciens, a soil bacterium that causes crown gall disease in dicotyledonous plants, has been commonly used as a vehicle for gene transfer due to its effectiveness and comparable proof of concept in agriculture. Research into gene therapy, an experimental method

being used to cure or prevent otherwise incurable genetic illnesses and acquired diseases, was hampered in the early 2000s owing to instances of viral vector instability. Genetic reversion is a key worry with this method. As a result, finding a preferred method to deliver a desired changed gene has gained importance as the technology progresses from development and laboratory research to clinical translational trials.

**Regarding Biotechnology**

The creation of genetically altered fluorescent zebrafish, Danio rerio, and related species utilizing genes expressing luminous traits is a notable biotechnological accomplishment and unique commercial use. Fish with vivid colors including red, green, orange-yellow, blue, and purple are offered as pets to be maintained in the controlled environment of an indoor aquarium under the Goldfish patent, which is promoted in the US. The likelihood of a sustained ecological effect is seen as negligible in the case of accidental or intentional release of these continuously fluorescent fish into the ecosystem because of their considerably decreased ability to survive and greater susceptibility to predators compared to wild type fish. 18 Unfortunately, due to a lack of knowledge and resources, comprehensive study to support or reject this idea is presently not feasible. A lack of technology to investigate the interaction between evolutionary biology and ecology, particularly with regard to the entry of a new species into an ecosystem and its eventual emigration from it.

**Biochips**

A biochip is a collection of scaled-down microarrays that are arranged on a durable substrate and enable several experiments to be run concurrently to achieve a high throughput in a short amount of time. Millions of sensor components or biosensors make up this gadget. They are not electrical devices, unlike microchips. Every single biochip may be seen as a tiny microreactor that is capable of detecting a specific analyte, such as an enzyme, protein, DNA molecule, biological molecule, or antibody. This chip's primary purpose is to carry out hundreds of biological processes in a matter of seconds, such as gene decoding.

A biochip's operation is as follows:

- The following stages are primarily involved in how a biochip functions.
- Using radio signals, the operator creates a weak electromagnetic field.
- The activated chip sends the identifying code backwards to the operator through radio signals once the fixed biochip has been turned.
- Reader makes the obtained code stronger by converting it to digital form before displaying it on LCD.

**Parts of a biochip:**

There are two parts to a biochip: a transponder and a reader.

**Transponder**

There are two different kinds of transponders: active and passive. This transponder is passive, meaning it has no internal power source or battery. Passive transponders are inactive until they are activated by an operator applying a small amount of electrical current. An antenna coil, a

computer microchip, a glass capsule, and a tuning capacitor are the four components that make up this transponder.

- A unique identification number with a length of 10 to 15 digits is kept on the computer microchip.
- The scanner or reader's signals are sent and received using an antenna with a tiny, rudimentary antenna coil.
- With the little signal, or 1/1000 of a watt, given by the operator, the tuning capacitor may be charged.
- The glass capsule, which is constructed of the biocompatible substance soda lime glass, houses the antenna coil, capacitor, and microprocessor.

It is made out of an exciter coil, which uses radio signals to generate an electromagnetic field. It provides the energy needed to activate the chip. The sent code directed back from the stimulated implanted chip is received by a receiving coil. Typically, probe-target hybridization is measured and seen by identifying fluorophore-labeled targets to determine the relative amount of nucleic acid series in the target. Fluorophores are fluorescent chemicals that can emit light again following light stimulation. Innovative macromolecule arrays were nine by twelve centimeter macroarrays, and the first machine-driven icon-based analysis was published in 1981.

**Chip for microfluidics**

They serve as a substitute for biochemical laboratories. They are employed in several biochemical processes, including DNA analysis, molecular biology operations, and many more. These chips have a huge number of parts, making them very complicated. These components were physically developed by a very large team known as a bottom-up full-custom setup.

**Microarray of proteins**

These chips are used to monitor the interactions and movements of proteins and to determine their large-scale functions. Its key benefit is that it may be used to monitor many proteins concurrently. This protein chip has a surface for supporting objects like a glass slide, nitrocellulose membrane, or microtiter plate or bead. They are automated, quick, affordable, very sensitive, and use less samples than other methods. In 1983, antibody microarrays of scientific papers included the first protein chip approach. As DNA microarrays are now the most widely used microarrays, it was quite simple to design the technology for this device.

**Advantages:**

- Using biochips provides the following benefits:
- They are swift and strong despite being quite little in size.
- Thousands of biological responses may be carried out by it in a matter of seconds.
- Biochip and aid in treating different illnesses.

**Disadvantages:**

Using biochips has the following drawbacks:

- These are pricey.
- They may even be inserted into a human body against the subject's will.

- They may cause significant issues with respect to personal privacy.
- Uses for Biochips

The following are some examples of biochip applications:

- We are able to track a person or animal anywhere in the globe with this chip.
- This chip is used to store and update a person's personal data, including demographic, financial, and medical information.
- A biochip creates secure e-commerce platforms
- These chips work well for retrieving documents including passports, currency, and medical information.
- The biochip may be used as an oxygen sensor, glucose detector, and blood pressure sensor in the medical industry.

**Phage therapy**

The use of lytic bacteriophages therapeutically to treat pathogenic bacterial infections, particularly illnesses caused by numerous antibiotic-resistant bacteria. Phage treatment is not a recent field of study; rather, it was pioneered by French-Canadian microbiologist Félix d'Hérelle, a researcher at the Pasteur Institute, during World War 1. I saw a case of dysentery being treated in Paris by giving the patient a "phage cocktail" to get rid of the bacterial infection[11].

Phage treatment is essentially the employment of viruses to fight bacteria. One major benefit of using bacteriophages in this fashion is that they exclusively kill bacteria their name literally translates to "eating of bacteria" and do not affect any other types of life. Bacteriophages, which are common in soil, sewage, and water and are nature's method of controlling bacterial development, while having the appearance of extraterrestrial invaders, are an organic component of life on Earth.

Bacteriophages inject their DNA or RNA into the target bacterium's cell, which causes the organism to lyse and die. As a result, the phage multiplies within the cell up to a thousand times in each bacterium. When this happens, the bacterium explodes, unleashing the new bacteriophages. Once lysed, bacteria are rendered inert and unable to reproduce. Phages, like other viruses, may be dormant until the right bacterial host "targets" show up.

**Methods for Phage Treatment**

**Monophage Treatment**

A single phage type is used as a therapeutic agent in monophage treatment. It serves as proof of concept during the creation and testing of phage preparations and is largely utilized for the development of experimental models for phage treatment. The drawback of monophage treatment is that it requires exact phage and pathogen matching.

**Polyphage Treatment**

Phage cocktails, or polyphage treatment, uses a variety of phages as a medicinal agent. Polyphage treatment, as opposed to monophage therapy, concentrates on different strains of the same or different bacterial species. In Georgia and Russia, phage Cocktails are prescribed over-the-counter to treat bacterial infections with a variety of etiologies.

**Proteins derived from phage**

During phage adsorption to the host and ejection of its genome, two sets of proteins are necessary: polysaccharide depolymerases and virion-associated peptidoglycan hydrolases. The bacterial peptidoglycan layer may be locally degraded by VAPGH on the phage base plate, hastening the release of the phage genome into the host. Even the polysaccharide components of bacterial biofilms may be selectively degraded by polysaccharide depolymerases. These enzymes support the host bacteria's adsorption, invasion, and disintegration of phage. These phage-derived proteins may be researched and developed into new antibiotics, adjuvants for antibiotics, and bacterial biofilm disrupters due to their unique activities.

**Therapeutic Phages Made by Bioengineers**

By inserting dominant sensitive genes for reversing antibiotic resistance or antibiotic genes into the phage genome, phages may be genetically modified to function as therapeutic agents. Moreover, medicinal medicines may be delivered into specific bacterial cells via designed phages. Moreover, phages may be genetically altered to have a wider therapeutic window, including extending their host range, altering their host tropism, and modifying their capsids[12].

**Benefits of phage treatment**

The main benefits and drawbacks of phage treatment were highlighted in a 2011 literature review titled Pros and cons of phage therapy by Catherine Loc-Carrillo and Stephen T Abedon.

- Positively, Loc-Carillo and Abedon discovered that:
- Phages may kill germs that are resistant to antibiotics.
- Phages may be used alone or in conjunction with medications to treat certain conditions.
- Phages naturally proliferate, requiring less medication.
- They seldom ever cause adverse reactions when used on humans' benign microorganisms.
- Phages have no harmful effects on people, animals, plants, or the environment.

**Downsides of phage therapy**

On the negative side, the study advised that further studies are required to determine the effectiveness of phage treatment. For instance, it is still unknown whether phages may affect humans or animals in ways unrelated to direct toxicity.

Additional phage treatment drawbacks that were found included:

- Difficulties in creating therapies based on phages;
- Lack of clarity about doses or timelines;
- Difficulties in locating and isolating the best kind of phage;
- The impact of phages on the immune system of humans is unknown;
- A small number of known phage types;
- Possibility of microorganisms developing resistance to certain phage treatments.

**Phage Therapy**

This research's main objective is to combat infections that are resistant to antibiotics, such the "hospital killer" staphylococcus MRSA. A 68-year-old man who had an Acinetobacter

baumannii infection that had defied all antibiotics was cured by physicians utilizing bacteriophages in a well-known case from San Diego, California. There have also been anecdotal "freelance" successes.

**Bio-nanotechnology,**

The study of biology, in particular biological machines, and the use of biological building blocks to address engineering issues and produce new products is known as bio nanotechnology development fields. Nanotechnology has been utilized to enhance current applications and create brand-new ones by learning about the structure and function of biological systems including cells, bacteria, and viruses.

The manipulation of materials with dimensions between one nanometer and one micrometer is often referred to as nanotechnology. Comparatively, the size of a live organism's cell is generally approximately 10 um. Due to their proximity to functional nanoparticles and nanomachines, live cells' machinery and structural elements fall inside the nanoscale size range.

Materials at the nanoscale have unique qualities that set them apart from bulk materials. Surface area, cation exchange capacity, ion adsorption, and complexation are a few of these improved features. As a large majority of a nanoparticle's atoms are located on its surface, nanoparticles vary from macro-scale materials in terms of their surface composition, reactivity, and surface interaction sites.

**Biological Technology**

The creation of novel medicinal and diagnostic tools is the primary goal of fundamental research in the area of biotechnology. The creation of microfluidic devices for high throughput drug discovery tests, nanotechnology-based drug delivery systems, genome sequencing, proteomics, and imaging are examples of bio nanotechnology applications[13].

The use of nanoparticles for medication delivery is one instance. The nanoparticle has a treatment chemically bonded to it. Next, it is directed to its destination in the body via radio or magnetic signals. Due to off-target activities, precisely focused medication administration increases effectiveness and negative effects. Another area of bionanotechnology that is being actively researched is gene delivery. For the delivery of plasmid-based DNA for gene therapy, non-viral nanoparticle-based vectors with a size range of 50 to 500 nm have been investigated.

**Within Agriculture**

Agriculture is advancing nanotechnology to get around the drawbacks of traditional farming. For instance, nanotechnologies may improve plants' ability to utilise soil nutrients. Crop-growing applications for hydrogels and nanofabricated materials with plant nutrients in aqueous suspension are being investigated. Pesticide, heavy metal, and radionuclide-contaminated soils might be cleaned up using zerovalent iron nanoparticles or iron rust nanoparticles. Moreover, by delivering genes and medication compounds to plants' cells at the molecular level, nanotechnology is being utilized to modify their genetic makeup.

## CONCLUSION

Moreover, nanotechnology is being explored for application in the pharmaceutical sector to improve medication delivery, pharmacokinetics, and biopharmaceutical qualities. Nanomaterials

have the ability to change a medicine's characteristics or those of other ingredients in a drug formulation, overcoming obstacles to the drug's absorption or altering how it works in the body. Diagnostics and clinical medicine both use nanotechnology. For instance, diagnostic tools based on nanotechnology may be used to precisely check blood for illness indicators. In the emerging discipline of nanorobotics, parts for machines are created at the nanoscale. Nanorobots have been used in the realm of nanomedicine to perform several intriguing procedures. Researchers from Harvard and MIT developed a nanomachine that could target and destroy cancer cells by adding RNA strands to nanoparticles that were filled with chemotherapeutic medication. In another instance, white blood cells and nanorobots were employed to mend tissue

## REFERENCES

[1] G. Schmitt, "Waermetraegertechnik mit organischen Medien," *Chemie-Technik (Heidelberg)*, 1991.

[2] S. J. Lee, N. H. Jeong, and M. S. Kim, "The preparation of multilamella vesicles containing ursolic acid," *J. Ind. Eng. Chem.*, 2005.

[3] K. Kono *et al.*, "1393P Phase I/II clinical trial of combination of anti-PD-1 mAb, nivolumab with radiotherapy for unresectable and recurrent gastric cancer who failed to standard chemotherapy," *Ann. Oncol.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.annonc.2021.08.1502.

[4] G. Karer, I. Škrjanc, and B. Zupančič, "Hybrid fuzzy model in model predictive control for a class of hybrid nonlinear systems," in *Fuzzy Control Systems*, 2012.

[5] M. SalehMemon, D. F. M.Shaikh, D. A. Ali Shah G.Syed, D. A. Sethar, and D. M. Ali, "Implication Of Pak-India Trade Relationship On Pharmacetical And Automobile And Economy Of Pakistan By Using Computable General Equilibium Model (CGE) Model," *Int. J. Manag. Inf. Technol.*, 2016, doi: 10.24297/ijmit.v11i4.4754.

[6] M. Henley, "Industry highlights: Global pharmacetical market moving toward $1 trillion," in *Ultrapure Water*, 2011.

[7] W. Zakrzewski, M. Dobrzyński, M. Szymonowicz, and Z. Rybak, "Stem cells: Past, present, and future," *Stem Cell Research and Therapy*. 2019. doi: 10.1186/s13287-019-1165-5.

[8] V. Volarevic *et al.*, "Ethical and safety issues of stem cell-based therapy," *International Journal of Medical Sciences*. 2018. doi: 10.7150/ijms.21666.

[9] G. Liu, B. T. David, M. Trawczynski, and R. G. Fessler, "Advances in Pluripotent Stem Cells: History, Mechanisms, Technologies, and Applications," *Stem Cell Reviews and Reports*. 2020. doi: 10.1007/s12015-019-09935-x.

[10] H. Egusa, W. Sonoyama, M. Nishimura, I. Atsuta, and K. Akiyama, "Stem cells in dentistry - Part I: Stem cell sources," *Journal of Prosthodontic Research*. 2012. doi: 10.1016/j.jpor.2012.06.001.

[11] D. Malakar *et al.*, "Stem cells," in *Advances in Animal Genomics*, 2020. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-820595-2.00003-5.

[12] X. Wang, "Stem cells in tissues, organoids, and cancers," *Cellular and Molecular Life Sciences*. 2019. doi: 10.1007/s00018-019-03199-x.

[13] M. Galoczova, P. Coates, and B. Vojtesek, "STAT3, stem cells, cancer stem cells and p63," *Cellular and Molecular Biology Letters*. 2018. doi: 10.1186/s11658-018-0078-0.

# CHAPTER 5

# PRODUCT OF BIOTECHNOLOGY

Dr. Vandana C D, Assistant Professor, Department of Biotechnology,
School of Sciences, Jain (Deemed to be University), Bangalore, India,
Email Id- vandana.cd@jainuniversity.ac.in

**ABSTRACT:**

The benefits of biotechnology for health and medicine are what make it so significant. Scientists have developed novel medications using genetic engineering, or the carefully manipulated change of genetic material, including synthetic insulin, human growth hormone, and interferon for cancer patients. It may simultaneously increase health and decrease hunger. It allows for flexibility in the food chain and presents chances for medicinal improvement. It also enables resource conservation. Several global issues, including climate change, an aging population, energy security, food security, and infectious illnesses, to mention a few, might be helped by biotechnology. Gene therapy is used to treat diseases that cannot be cured by conventional medicine.

**KEYWORDS:**

Diagnostic, Health Science, Human Insulin,Gene therapy, Medical Biotechnology.

## INTRODUCTION

A class of medications known as antibiotics is used to treat illnesses by eradicating or inhibiting bacterial growth. Antibacterial or antimicrobial are other names for antibiotics. Antibiotics are administered orally, topically, or intravenously. To treat certain forms of skin infections, antibiotics may be used topically as creams, ointments, or lotions. Only diseases brought on by bacteria and certain parasites may be treated with antibiotics. They are a particular class of germs that need an additional organism to survive. Infections brought on by viruses, fungus, or fungal infections cannot be treated with antibiotics. Antibiotics will be required in this situation since bacteria sometimes change into different forms. Antibiotics are widely accessible and go by a variety of names. Typically, antibiotics are categorized according to how they function. Each sort of antibiotic is only effective against certain parasites or bacteria. This explains why various antibiotics are used to treat various ailments[1].Penicillin antibiotics like phenoxymethylpenicillin, flucloxacillin, and amoxicillin are among the primary categories of antibiotics.

- Cephalosporins, such as cefadroxil, cephalexin, and cefaclor.
- Tetracyclines, such as doxycycline, lymecycline, and tetracycline.
- Gentamicin, tobramycin, and aminoglycosides.
- Macrolides, including clarithromycin, erythromycin, and azithromycin.
- Clindamycin.
- Trimethoprim, co-trimoxazole, and sulfonamides.

- Tinidazole with metronidazole.
- Quinolones, such as levofloxacin, norfloxacin, and ciprofloxacin.
- For urinary tract infections, there is nitrofurantoin.
- For unusual illnesses, there are various categories of antibiotics.

A few antibiotics function by eradicating bacteria. This is often accomplished by interfering with a bacterium's or parasite's cell wall structure. Several of them function by stopping the parasite or bacterium from procreating. Usually, doctors only recommend antibiotics for more severe bacterial infections. When an antibiotic is ineffective, viruses are the most frequent cause of illnesses. Most bacterial infections may be treated by your immune system, even if they are very minor.

For instance, the majority of bacterial ear, nose, and throat infections recover slowly despite the use of medicines. But, if you have a very dangerous bacterial illness, such meningitis or pneumonia, you may require antibiotics. Antibiotics are often life-saving in these situations. A less severe ailment may also be treated with antibiotics. Antibiotics may be administered topically or taken orally to treat acne. The most important factor influencing antibiotic selection is the [2]Your current infection and the bacteria or parasites that your doctor believes are responsible for it.

This is so because each antibiotic only works against certain parasites and bacteria. For instance, if you have pneumonia, your doctor is aware of the common bacterial strains that result in pneumonia. But what adverse effects do antibiotics have, and when do they become dangerous? Each of the many antibiotics has been linked to a number of negative effects, as is the case with other medications.

The majority of antibiotic side effects are benign. Soft stools, diarrhea, or a slight stomach upset like feeling nauseous are typical side effects. Less often, some individuals have had an allergic response to an antibiotic, and extremely rarely, a severe allergic reaction has caused someone to pass away. The natural defensive bacteria that reside in the gut and vagina may be killed by antibiotics. This could then promote the growth of harmful bacteria like thrush. If you have any of the following adverse effects, you should inform your doctor:

Stomach pain and severe diarrhea: indicators of a major intestinal bacterial infection Clostridium difficile infection. The symptoms of an allergic response include shortness of breath, hives, and rash, swelling of the lips, cheeks, or tongue, and fainting. Vaginal thrush symptoms include itching or discharge. Oral thrush symptoms include white patches on the tongue. With other drugs you may be taking, certain antibiotics may interfere. This can result in side effects or lessen how well one or both therapies work. As a result, if you are on any other medications, you should let the doctor know before receiving an antibiotic prescription.

**Recombinant proteins**

Recombinant proteins are created when different DNA-based genes are combined. Recombinant DNA technology enables the mass production of wild-type, human, and mammalian proteins. Cloned DNA sequences that typically encode an enzyme or protein with a recognized function are used to create recombinant proteins. Genetic engineering, often known as gene linkage or recombinant DNA technology, is used to create recombinant proteins. These microorganisms may be employed as factories or producers to generate proteins for medicinal, academic, and

research applications by inserting human, animal, or plant genes into the genetic material of bacteria, mammals, or yeast cells. Simply put, a vector is a tool for manipulation. DNA and may be seen as a transport vehicle for cloning certain DNA sequences into them in order to produce proteins.

A second marker is employed in addition to the particular DNA sequence that will make it easier to purify and remove the recombinant protein since protein expression and purification may sometimes be quite complicated and time-consuming processes. Recombinant proteins are those who's DNA has been generated synthetically. One recombinant molecule is created when DNA from two or more origins combines. The DNA is initially subjected to a nuclease-restricted enzyme, with dangling single-stranded DNA at the ends of the fragments. Since they link with any DNA molecule possessing the corresponding sticky end, they are known as adhesive ends. The two strands are covalently joined together to form a single recombinant DNA molecule by DNA ligase. It takes several copies of the recombinant DNA molecule to provide enough data for processing and sequencing. Cloning is the process of making several identical clones of the same recombinant DNA molecule. Polymerase chain reaction, which was covered, is the method used for cloning in the lab. Single-celled eukaryotes like yeast, single-celled microorganisms like Escherichia coli, and mammalian cells that develop in tissue culture are all capable of in vivo cloning. The recombinant DNA must be taken in by the cell in a format that allows for its replication and expression. DNA is incorporated into a vector to do this. Many viruses may serve as vectors, infecting both bacterial and mammalian cells. The term "delusion" is also occasionally used to describe recombinant DNA.

Recombinant DNA may be created in three different ways when two or more distinct DNA strands are joined. Transformation occurs first, followed by phage infection. Third: Mammal, plant, and yeast transformation. While employing the transformation technique, a DNA insert must be chosen, a segment of DNA must be cut using a restriction enzyme, and a DNA Ligase must be used to attach the DNA insert to the vector. An optional marker for recombinant molecule identification is included in the appendix. When a certain antibiotic is present, the antibiotic marker is utilized to make a host cell that does not carry the vector die. The vector's entrance into the host cells is via transformation information. The foreign DNA may now be incorporated into the host cells. Antibiotic resistance, color changes, and any other trait that may identify changed hosts from non-transformed hosts are utilized as identifiable markers. The evolution of yeast and plants and animals is accomplished by carefully injecting DNA into the cell's nucleus. The lambda phage or MI3 is employed in lieu of bacteria during the phage transfection procedure, which is analogous to the transformation process. These bacteriophages generate plaques of readily distinguishable recombinant proteins from nonrecombinant proteins using different selection techniques. Only after expression genes are introduced does the host begin to manufacture vast quantities of the recombinant protein. The genes that surround the DNA of interest are necessary for protein production, and they serve as signals that provide the cell instructions for transcription and translation of the DNA of interest[3].

The promoter, ribosome binding site, and terminator are examples of these signals. The expression vectors with the promoter, ribosome binding site, and terminator are then inserted with recombinant DNA. As bacteria are unlikely to comprehend the signals of human and terminator stimuli, the promoter, ribosome binding site, and terminator in prokaryotic systems must all originate from the same host. The recombinant protein may not be digested, folded, or preserved correctly if the gene contains human introns because the bacteria do not recognize

them and thus results in premature termination. The peptide sequence may be included as an N-terminal extension. The particular purification method may be chosen by the researcher.

Several of the characteristics required to create significant quantities of a target protein are present in the various unique vectors. Typically, the peptide sequence is positioned in the vector such that it is intended to serve as the target of assault for a particular protease. As a result, when the recombinant protein is generated and removed from the bacteria, it may be purified and separated from the target protein to produce a nearly normal sequence on the finished product. For the purification and production of the recombinant protein, a mineral binding site consisting of 6 or more consistent histidine residues is used. The His-Tag sequence, also known as the hexa-His sequence, may be incorporated into a target's N-terminal[4].

Protein utilizing multiple commercial molecular biology businesses' vectors. The cleavage site for a certain protease is located on the His-Tag. By using nickel ion columns as the heavy metal ion, metal affinity chromatography is utilized to purify the His-Tag recombinant proteins. The His-Tag protein is then removed from the metal chelate column using histidine or imidazole. If the tag does not impact the protein's active site, the purified His-Tag protein is not subjected to the particular protease treatment.

Recombinant and native proteins may be purified using the mineral binding sites found in proteins. Using a gel bead that has been covalently modified to reveal a chelating group that can attach to a heavy metal ion like Ni2 + or Zn2 + makes this form of purification very easy. A modest number of bonds present in the chelating set on the gel bead are necessary to stabilize the metal ion. As a result, when the heavy metal is found by the protein's metallic binding site, it will combine by bringing the bonds from that site's contacts with the metallic ion exhibited on the chelating site of the gel granule. When it comes to the purification of the class of metal-bound proteins, this purification technique is utterly similar to affinity chromatography[5].

**Mab and hybridization**

**Hybridomas**

Hybridomas are cells that result from the union of an immortal myeloma cell with a short-lived B cell that produces antibodies. Each hybridoma effectively produces an abundance of a single distinct mAb, and the favored hybridoma's cell lines may be cryopreserved to create long-acting mAb. To provide a sufficient, endless supply of critical mAb, researchers often choose producing hybridomas over alternative mAb manufacturing techniques. The five-step hybridoma production procedure makes use of the host animal's innate capacity to produce high-resolution, high-affinity functional mAbs.

In a nutshell, the first step is the creation and enhancement of immunogenic antigen. After that, Ag is administered to a host animal to provoke an immunological response and start the maturation of B cells.

The final step entails removing these B cells from the host animal's spleen and fusing them with other cells the creation of a hybridoma by myeloma cells. The generative hybridomas go through many rounds of screening and selection in the fourth step in order to identify which hybridomas generate the finest mAbs for their intended use. These particular hybrids are amplified in the last step, followed by mAb purification.

**MAb Therapies**

mAbs may retain a relatively high affinity for their target compared to other biosimilars. Researchers have started looking at the therapeutic potential of mAbs as metabolic stimulants, inhibitors, and immunomodulators due to their high affinity and specificity. While muromonab-CD3 was one of the first few mAb medicines to get FDA approval, it is now clear that any future mAb-based treatments must be humanized to prevent immunological rejection. Since the FDA authorized muromonab-CD3 in 1986, almost 80 more monoclonal antibodies have been approved to treat conditions including cancer, HIV, inflammatory illnesses, and autoimmune disorders. Fascinatingly, the bulk of mAb treatments were first found utilizing the hybridoma approach in human or rat compatible mice, despite the fact that harmonic display libraries were first identified in 1984 as an alternative mAb discovery platform. This predilection is probably caused by the mouse immune system's innate capacity to produce highly specific mAbs that result in powerful stable field functions with little post-humanized immune activity[6].

**Vaccines**

A biological preparation known as a vaccination offers active acquired protection to a particular illness. The vaccination often comprises a disease-like microorganism medium, which is created from the bacteria's toxins, one of its surface proteins, or weakened or deceased versions of the bacterium. A vaccination is the administration of a vaccine. The best method for preventing infectious illnesses is vaccination. According to the World Health Organization, licensed

There are presently vaccinations available for 25 distinct categories of avoidable illnesses. The words "vaccine" and "vaccination" are derived from the term "variole", which was devised by Edward Jenner, who also pioneered the idea of vaccinations and produced the first vaccine. He used the term in 1798 to give his book researching the Oriole Vaccine a lengthy title. Known as Cowpox, in which he discussed how cowpox protects against smallpox. Louis Pasteur proposed that the terms be expanded to encompass additional preventative vaccines that are later created in 1881 as a tribute to Jenner. The safety of vaccines administered to children, adolescents, or adults is usually high, and any adverse reactions are often minor and depend on the specific vaccination in issue. Fever, discomfort at the injection site, and muscular pains are some typical adverse effects.

Moreover, some people could be allergic to the vaccine's ingredients. Rarely are febrile seizures linked to the MMR vaccination. Very unusual side effects include severe ones. In immunocompromised people, problems from the varicella vaccination are very uncommon, and intussusception is only weakly linked to the rotavirus vaccine. There are several varieties of vaccinations. Each one teaches your immune system how to combat certain bacteria and the harmful illnesses they produce. While developing vaccinations, scientists take into account[7].

**There are four primary vaccination categories:**

Live attenuated vaccines, inactivated vaccines, polysaccharide and conjugate vaccines, subunit vaccines, and toxoid vaccinations.

**Live-attenuated vaccinations:**

Live vaccinations make use of weakened versions of the pathogens. These vaccines induce a strong and robust immune response because they closely resemble the natural illness they want

to avoid. Most live vaccinations only need one or two doses to provide lifelong protection against the pathogens and diseases they cause. A health care practitioner must be consulted before getting a live vaccination if you have a weakened immune system, ongoing medical conditions, or if you have had an organ transplant. This is because live vaccines include a tiny quantity of an attenuated live virus. They must maintain their composure in order for them to move poorly. They cannot be utilized in nations with insufficient access to refrigerators because of this.

With live vaccinations, you can guard against: The pathogen is destroyed for use in inactivated vaccinations. Live immunizations often provide a stronger immune response than inactivated vaccines. So, if you want to maintain your immunity against infections over time, you could require booster doses. For protection against Hepatitis A, influenza , polio , and rabies, inactivated vaccinations are utilized[8].

Vaccinations made of polysaccharides, conjugates, and subunits:

- Conjugate, polysaccharide, and recombinant vaccines utilise certain parts of the germs, such a protein, sugar, or capsid.
- These vaccines provide a highly potent immune response that specifically targets the key components of the germs since they only employ certain germ fragments. Almost everyone who need it, even those with weakened immune systems and ongoing health issues, may use it.
- One drawback of these vaccinations is that you could need booster doses to maintain your level of immunity.

Hib illness, hepatitis B, HPV , whooping cough , pneumococcal disease, and pneumococcal disease Herpes zoster are all prevented by these vaccines. Vaccinations that utilize toxins: Toxoid vaccines use a toxin produced by disease-causing microorganisms. Instead of the germs themselves, they develop immunity to the components of the germ that cause illness. This indicates that the toxin is the object of the immune response rather than the complete bacteria. For continued disease protection, you could need booster injections, much as with certain other vaccination kinds.

**Stem cell treatment**

The use of stem cells in treatment or disease prevention is known as stem cell therapy. Hematopoietic stem cell transplants, which often take the form of bone marrow transplants but may also be done using umbilical cord blood, are the only stem cell-based therapy available as of 2016. After advancements like the capacity of scientists to identify and cultivate embryonic stem cells, to produce stem cells utilizing somatic cell nucleus transfer, and to employ procedures to make induced pluripotent stem cells, stem cell treatment has come under fire. Abortion and laws governing human cloning are often brought up in this debate. Likewise, there has been debate about initiatives to market transplantation-based preserved cord blood therapies[9].

**Stem cell proliferation**

Large quantities of suitable stem cells are required for use in research or therapeutic applications. It is essential to create a culture technique that would allow researchers to grow pure populations of tissue-specific stem cells in the lab without compromising stem cell viability. For this objective, two- and three-dimensional cell culture are used in two different ways. On 2D

platforms, cells are typically exposed to a liquid on the apical surface and a flat, solid surface on the basal side. As the development of such a solid 2D substrate lacks the specific extracellular matrix for each cell type, which might change the cell's ability to function, the remaining cells must undergo major modification.

**Decreasing the functioning of the metabolism**

A biomimetic stem cell microenvironment similar to the original 3D extracellular matrix may be produced via 3D cell culture methods. More sophisticated and one-of-a-kind biomaterials have been suggested to enhance stem cell proliferation and regulated differentiation. In recent decades, advanced biomaterials have made a substantial contribution to 3D cell culture systems. Nanostructured biomaterials stand out among them because they mimic the physical and biological characteristics of typical stem cells at the nanoscale level and have the benefit of having a high surface-to-volume ratio[10].

**Uses for stem cell treatment in human life: neurodegeneration**

Preliminary research on multiple sclerosis have also been undertaken, as have investigations on the impact of stem cells on animal models of brain degeneration such Parkinson's disease, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, and Alzheimer's disease. Neural stem cells, which divide to maintain overall stem cell levels or develop into progenitor cells, are present in healthy adult brains. Progenitor cells move throughout the brains of healthy adult laboratory animals and serve largely to maintain populations of smell-related neurons.

In adult rats used as models for neurological disorders, pharmacological stimulation of autonomic neural stem cells has been shown to result in neuroprotection and behavioral recovery. Damage to the spinal cord and brain Cell death, which is defined by the loss of neurons and oligodendrocytes inside the brain, is brought on by stroke and traumatic brain injury. The use of stem cells in SCI patients has been studied in clinical settings and in animals.

**Syndrome of fragility**

After intravenous treatment with MSCs from young, healthy donors, a small trial of people 60 years of age or older who were compromised by aging found a substantial improvement in physical performance measures.

**Tissue modification**

The process of assembling scaffolds, cells, and bioactive chemicals into functional tissues is referred to as tissue engineering and has developed from the discipline of biomaterial development. Tissue engineering aims to assemble functional constructs that repair, preserve, or enhance organs or damaged tissues. Since the profession strives to concentrate on therapies rather than treatments for complicated illnesses, the phrases "tissue engineering" and "regenerative medicine" have essentially come to be used interchangeably. This industry is still developing. The use of tissues as biosensors to find biological or chemical danger agents, as well as tissue chips that may be used to assess the toxicity of an experimental medicine, are examples of non-therapeutic uses in addition to medicinal ones.

Extracellular matrix is the term for the supporting elements that cell clusters produce and secrete on their own. This matrix serves as a relay station for different signal particles in addition to supporting cells. As a result, signals are received by cells from a variety of sources that are made

accessible by the surrounding environment. Each signal has the potential to start a series of events that affect the cell. Researchers have been able to control these processes to mend damaged tissues or even generate new tissues by studying how individual cells react to signals, interact with their environment, and organize in tissues and organisms. Building a scaffold from a variety of different materials, such as proteins or polymers, is often the first step in the process. Cells with or without a combination of growth factors may be added once the scaffolds have been formed[11]. The fabric will change. In certain circumstances, all the scaffolds, growth factors, and cells are combined simultaneously, enabling the tissues to self-assemble. Using an existing scaffold is another approach to make new fabric. The cells from the donor organ are removed, and the collagen scaffold that is left is then utilized to generate new tissue. This method has been used to the bioengineering of kidney, lung, liver, and heart tissues. This strategy shows significant potential for creating tailored organs that the immune system won't reject utilizing scaffolds made from human tissue that are discarded after surgery and integrated with the patient's own cells[12].

## CONCLUSION

At the moment, tissue engineering is used to treat patients only sporadically. Patients have received complementary bladders, tiny arteries, skin grafts, cartilage, and even whole tracheas, although these treatments are still in the experimental stage and are quite costly. Although while more complicated organic tissues, including those of the heart, lungs, and liver, have been successfully replicated in the lab, they are still very far from being entirely reproducible and prepared for transplantation into a patient. Yet, these tissues may be very helpful in research, particularly in the creation of new drugs. It is possible to expedite drug development, give essential tools for personalized therapy, spend less money, and use fewer animals in research by using human tissue to test potential medications.

## REFERENCES

[1] EMA, “Guideline on similar biological medicinal products containing biotechnology-derived proteins as active substance: quality issues (revision 1),” *(CHMP/BMWP/42832/2005 Rev 1)*, 2014.

[2] A. J. M. Barbosa and A. C. A. Roque, “Free Marine Natural Products Databases for Biotechnology and Bioengineering,” *Biotechnology Journal*. 2019. doi: 10.1002/biot.201800607.

[3] F. Thomas, C. Schmidt, and O. Kayser, “Bioengineering studies and pathway modeling of the heterologous biosynthesis of tetrahydrocannabinolic acid in yeast,” *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology*. 2020. doi: 10.1007/s00253-020-10798-3.

[4] A. S. Rathore, “Roadmap for implementation of quality by design (QbD) for biotechnology products,” *Trends in Biotechnology*. 2009. doi: 10.1016/j.tibtech.2009.06.006.

[5] J. D. Wolt and C. Wolf, “Policy and governance perspectives for regulation of genome edited crops in the United States,” *Frontiers in Plant Science*. 2018. doi: 10.3389/fpls.2018.01606.

[6] E. Tando and M. A. Juradi, "Upaya Peningkatan Kualitas Tanaman Kedelai (Glycine Max L. Merill) Melalui Pemanfaatan Bioteknologi Dalam Mengatasi Kelangkaan Pangan," *Agrotek J. Ilm. Ilmu Pertan.*, 2020, doi: 10.33096/agrotek.v3i2.79.

[7] T. Khazalina, "Saccharomyces cerevisiae in making halal products based on conventional biotechnology and genetic engineering," *J. Halal Prod. Res.*, 2020, doi: 10.20473/jhpr.vol.3-issue.2.88-94.

[8] V. Moses, "Biotechnology products and European consumers," *Biotechnol. Adv.*, 1999, doi: 10.1016/S0734-9750(99)00023-3.

[9] The Pew Trust, "Guide to U . S . Regulation of Genetically Modified Food and Agricultural Biotechnology Products," *Pew Initiat. Food Biotechnol.*, 1986.

[10] D. Kiefer, M. Merkel, L. Lilge, M. Henkel, and R. Hausmann, "From Acetate to Bio-Based Products: Underexploited Potential for Industrial Biotechnology," *Trends in Biotechnology*. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.tibtech.2020.09.004.

[11] L. M. McNamee, E. G. Cleary, S. Zhang, U. Salim, and F. D. Ledley, "Late-stage Product Development and Approvals by Biotechnology Companies After Initial Public Offering, 1997–2016," *Clin. Ther.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.clinthera.2020.11.012.

[12] A. C. Fisher, M. H. Kamga, C. Agarabi, K. Brorson, S. L. Lee, and S. Yoon, "The Current Scientific and Regulatory Landscape in Advancing Integrated Continuous Biopharmaceutical Manufacturing," *Trends in Biotechnology*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.tibtech.2018.08.008.

# CHAPTER 6

# MODELLING HUMAN DISEASE

Dr. Gopal Krishna Menon, Assistant Professor, Department of Microbiology,
School of Sciences, JAIN (Deemed-to-be University), Bangalore, India,
Email id-m.gopalakrishnan@jainuniversity.ac.in

**ABSTRACT:**

In the biomedical field, most researchers often only use one model system during the duration of their careers. An investigator may sometimes change models. One of the most important steps in study design is choosing an appropriate model system. The model's accuracy as a representation of the human illness under inquiry, the number of animals required and simplicity of animal husbandry, the model's physiology and developmental biology, and the capacity to use genetics and the model for drug discovery are all things to take into account. In my lab, we've mostly worked with zebrafish, but we've also coupled it with different animal models and given people a framework to think about how to utilize developmental biology for drug discovery. The progression of potential medications to clinical trials and several insights into human disorders have both resulted from our integrative approach.

**KEYWORDS:**

Biomarkers, Health Science, Human Insulin,Gene Therapy, Human Genome, Molecular Diagnostic.

## INTRODUCTION

There has been a notable increase in understanding the molecular causes of complex human illnesses since the start of the Human Genome Project and following advances in proteomics and metabolomics. Nucleic acid probes, microarrays, and other new in vitro molecular diagnostic tests are now objectively quantifying response to medication, and they may track disease progression and predict recurrences. The accurate identification of appropriate human biomarkers is essential to the effectiveness of these diagnostic methods.

The use of human biomarkers in medicine has a long history, and they have developed over time from straightforward, single physiological or laboratory parameters to extremely complex imaging modalities or multimarkers in genome/proteome panels. A biomarker is any measurement that may forecast a person's illness condition or reaction to a medication therapy. Biomarkers based on DNA are currently being used in everyday patient care. This molecular diagnostic method contributes to a potential market for customized medical care. By 2009, it is anticipated that sales of goods and services connected to molecular biomarkers would surpass $2 billion USD[1].

Over US$29 billion was created overall by the medical diagnostics industry, of which more than 80% was attributable to the detection of infectious illnesses. The remaining portion was made up of tests for genetic disorders, cancer, predictive testing, and paternity testing. Such testing kits

are now sold over the counter in a huge variety. Molecular diagnostics today makes up the majority or all of the business of more than 500 firms. Technical advancements have been made thanks to molecular diagnostics, including increases in sensitivity, speed, and selectivity.

In vivo systems are being created, despite the fact that in vitro diagnostic tests rule the medical industry. In vivo products, in contrast to in vitro systems, will need to go through substantial, time-consuming clinical studies to demonstrate their safety in usage.

Selective bacteria and archaea are able to react to and get rid of invasive genetic material thanks to the actions of the CRISPR and CRISPR-associated genes. These repeats were first found in E. coli in the 1980s, but it wasn't until 2007 that Barrangou and colleagues showed that S. thermophilus may develop resistance to a bacteriophage by using these repeats that their purpose was established incorporating a portion of a virus's DNA into its CRISPR locus. There are three different kinds of CRISPR mechanisms, with type II receiving the most research. In this instance, invasive DNA from viruses or plasmids is fragmented into little pieces and integrated into a CRISPR locus between a numbers of brief repetitions. The loci are subsequently translated into short RNAs, which are utilized to direct effector endonucleases after being processed to create the transcripts that use complementarity in sequence to target invasive DNA.

- The CRISPR-Cas9 system comprises of two essential components that alter. This comprises of a brief segment of pre-designed RNA sequence, measuring just 20 bases, embedded in a larger RNA scaffold.
- The pre-designed sequence "guides" Cas9 to the appropriate region of the genome while the scaffold component attaches to DNA. This guarantees that the Cas9 enzyme performs a cut at the appropriate location in the DNA.
- The guide RNA is intended to locate and attach to a particular DNA sequence. The complementary RNA bases in the guide RNA match those in the genome's target DNA sequence. As a result, the guide RNA should, in principle, only attach to the target sequence and not to any other parts of the genome.
- The Cas9 produces a cut across both strands of DNA after following the guide RNA to the same spot in the DNA sequence.
- At this point, the cell realizes that the DNA has to be repaired and makes an attempt.
- Can researchers alter one or more genes using the DNA repair machinery? in a cell's DNA that is of interest.

Certain bacteria have a built-in gene editing system that is comparable to the CRISPR-Cas9 system, which they employ to react to pathogens like viruses that invade their cells in a manner akin to an immune system. The bacteria use CRISPR to cut off portions of the viral DNA and retain a little portion of it so they can identify and fight against the virus the next time it assaults. This technique was modified by scientists so that it could be used to different animal cells, such as those from mice and people.

CRISPR-Cas9 has great promise as a tool for the treatment of a variety of diseases with a genetic component, such as cancer, hepatitis B, and even excessive cholesterol. Although there has been much discussion and interest in the possibility of editing germline? Cells, many of the suggested applications involve changing the genomes of somatic? Any modifications to germline cells have significant ethical ramifications since they will be handed down from generation to generation. The UK and the majority of other nations now prohibit gene editing in germline

cells.In contrast, there is little debate concerning the use of CRISPR-Cas9 and other genome editing tools in somatic cells. Moreover, in a few unusual and/or life-threatening circumstances, they have already been employed to treat human illness.

It will probably take a long time before CRISPR-Cas9 is used often in people. Most research is still centered on its use in isolated human cells or animal models, with the ultimate goal of regularly treating human illnesses using the technique. Eliminating "off-target" effects, in which the CRISPR-Cas9 system edits a gene other than the one that was meant to be edited, is a major area of research. The guide RNA typically consists of a particular 20-base sequence. The target sequence in the gene that will be altered is complementary to these. The guide RNA can bind even if just some of the 20 bases are the same. This presents a dilemma since a sequence that contains, for instance, 19 of the 20 complimentary nucleotides can reside in a totally different location in the genome. This indicates that the guide RNA may bind there in addition to or instead of the target sequence. The Cas9 enzyme will then make a cut at the incorrect spot, leading to the introduction of a mutation at the incorrect location. Even while this mutation may not have any impact on the person, it could have an impact on a critical gene or another significant portion of the genome. Scientists are eager to discover a method to guarantee that CRISPR-Cas9 correctly attaches and makes cuts. This may be done in two different ways:[2]

With our understanding of the genome's DNA sequence and the various Cas9-gRNA complex iterations' "off-target" behavior, we may build better, more targeted guide RNAs. Using a Cas9 enzyme that only cuts the single strand of the target DNA, not the double strand. This implies that for the cut to occur, two Cas9 enzymes and two guide RNAs must be present. This lessens the likelihood that the cut will be done incorrectly.

Blindness may result from any of the following eye problems or illnesses:

- The term "glaucoma" describes a number of eye disorders that may harm the optic nerve, which transmits visual data from the eyes to the brain.
- Macular degeneration causes the area of your eye that helps you perceive details to be destroyed. Older folks are generally affected.
- Having a cataract impairs eyesight. Older persons are more likely to have them.
- It might be challenging to perceive details if you have a lazy eye. It could result in eyesight loss.
- Optic neuritis is an inflammation that may impair eyesight either temporarily or permanently.
- The term "retinitis pigmentosa" describes retinal damage. Only very rarely does it result in blindness.
- Blindness may also result from tumors that influence the retina or optic nerve.
- Techniques for Curing Blindness Using Gene Therapy

A notable instance of an eye condition that largely affects the retina the specialized tissue at the back of the eye that senses light and color is Leber congenital amaurosis. The significant vision impairment that commonly characterizes this illness starts in infancy. Even though it may steadily deteriorate over time, the visual impairment often remains constant. Other visual issues such as heightened sensitivity to light, uncontrollable eye movements, and very farsightedness are also linked to Leber congenital amaurosis. Normal responses of the pupils to light include enlarging and contracting in response to the quantity of light entering the eye. Instead, they react

to light by either growing or shrinking more slowly than usual or not at all. In addition, a disease known as keratoconus may cause the cornea, the transparent front covering of the eye, to become cone-shaped and unusually thin.

There are at least 14 genes that may develop mutations that cause Leber congenital amaurosis; each of these 14 genes is required for healthy eyesight. Many functions of these genes are involved in the growth and operation of the retina. Early vision loss results from disruptions in the development and operation of the retina caused by mutations in any of the genes linked to Leber congenital amaurosis.

The most frequent causes of the condition are mutations in the CEP290, CRB1, GUCY2D, and RPE65 genes, whereas mutations in the other genes typically account for a lower proportion of cases. The underlying etiology of Leber congenital amaurosis is unknown in roughly 30% of cases.

The inheritance pattern for Leber congenital amaurosis is often autosomal recessive. Both copies of the gene in every cell contain mutations when there is autosomal recessive inheritance. A person with an autosomal recessive disease has both parents who are one copy of the defective gene, although they often do not exhibit the disorder's symptoms[3].

Leber congenital amaurosis is an autosomal dominant mode of inheritance when IMPDH1 or CRX gene mutations are to blame. One mutated copy of the gene in each cell is sufficient to induce the condition in an autosomal dominant inheritance. Affected individuals often inherit a gene mutation from one afflicted parent. Some occurrences are the consequence of fresh mutations and happen to persons with no family history of the condition.

## DISCUSSION

### Contributions of gene therapy

In order to restore the normal function of the protein in the cell, it is necessary to introduce the right copy of a gene into cells that have a mistake in the gene's genetic sequence. The eye is a perfect organ for evaluating novel treatment strategies, such as CRISPR. This is so because our eyes are the most visible and accessible component of our brains. The first gene therapy medication ever authorized by the Food and Drug Administration, Luxturna TM, was made possible in recent years by ground-breaking research on the debilitating childhood condition Leber congenital amaurosis Type 2.

A gene that codes for a protein called RPE65 is mutated to create this kind of Leber congenital amaurosis. The protein takes involved in the chemical processes required for light detection. The mutations reduce or abolish RPE65's functionality, which impairs our capacity to see light and causes blindness.

The treatment involved inserting a healthy copy of the mutated gene directly into the space between the retina and the retinal pigmented epithelium, the tissue located behind the retina where the chemical reactions take place.

This method was developed concurrently by teams at the University of Pennsylvania, University College London, and Moorefield's Eye Hospital. The retinal pigmented epithelium cell was able to manufacture the deficient protein that is malfunctioning in patients thanks to this gene[4].

## OTHER GENE THERAPY TOOLS

### CRISPER

Recently, researchers have been working on the creation of a potent new tool that is advancing biology and genetic engineering. CRISPR-based gene therapy, a revolutionary method of gene editing, promises a permanent cure and a drastically shortened recovery time. The potential for an off-target impact, in which another area of the cell's DNA gets altered, is a drawback of the CRISPR technique. This might lead to unfavorable side effects like cancer. Nevertheless, this possibility is now very minimal because to new and better techniques. Which goes by the name CRISPR, enabling scientists to directly alter the genetic coding of eye cells and fix the disease-causing mutation.

### Gene delivery vehicles

Progressive visual loss in children with Leber congenital amaurosis Type 10 begins as early as one year of age. A Genetic alteration that compromises the CEP290 gene's capacity to produce the whole protein is what leads to congenital amaurosis. Our photoreceptors, which are the light-sensing cells in our bodies, suffer when the CEP290 protein is lost. Delivering the CEP290 gene in its entirety by a virus is one possible therapy method. Yet, the CEP290 gene is too large to serve as a virus' payload. Thus, a different strategy was required. One strategy was to use CRISPR to correct the mutation[5].

The first clinical study for CRISPR gene therapy on humans was developed as a result of these findings. 18 individuals with Leber congenital amaurosis Type 10 will ultimately participate in this Phase 1 and Phase 2 research to evaluate the safety and effectiveness of the CRISPR treatment. When the retina surgeon injects the CRISPR enzyme and nucleic acids into the back of the eye near the photoreceptors using a scope, needle, and syringe, the patients get a dosage of the treatment while sedated. The development of a gene therapy strategy for the same gene, CEP290, is the subject of an ongoing laboratory effort. My team is working on a strategy that would work for all CEP290 mutations in Leber congenital amaurosis Type 10 in contrast to the CRISPR method, which can only target one particular mutation at a time. Using viruses licensed for use in clinical settings, this strategy delivers shorter but functional variants of the CEP290 protein to photoreceptors.

Scientists have created a ground-breaking technique that makes it possible for mice and people to have infrared retinas. Patients who have lost their sight and photoreceptors may find this ability helpful. By giving mice and postmortem human retinas a protein that activates in response to heat, the researchers' method which was motivated by snakes and bats' capacity to detect heat was put on display. Beyond the visible spectrum, infrared light is produced by heated substances. An manufactured gold particle that the researchers placed into the retina becomes heated because to the heat. Particles attach to proteins and aid in the conversion of heat signals into electrical impulses that are subsequently sent to the brain by the protein[6].

### Cancer

Healthy cells in our bodies divide and replace themselves in a regulated manner during the course of our lifetimes. A cell that has been changed in some way to cause uncontrolled cell growth is where cancer begins. A mass made up of a collection of these aberrant cells is known as a tumor. Tumors are a common feature of cancer, however not all tumors are malignant.

Noncancerous or benign tumors do not metastasize to other bodily sites or give rise to more tumors. Tumors that are malignant or cancerous squeeze out healthy cells, obstruct bodily processes, and rob body tissues of their nourishment. Through direct extension or by a process known as metastasis, in which the cancerous cells migrate through the lymphatic or blood arteries and ultimately form new tumors in other regions of the body, cancer continues to develop and spread.The word "cancer" refers to more than 100 illnesses that may be fatal and affect almost every organ in the body. Carcinoma, sarcoma, melanoma, lymphoma, and leukemia are the main cancer types. The most common types of cancer are carcinomas, which start in the skin, lungs, breasts, pancreas, and other organs and glands. Cancers of lymphocytes are known as lymphomas. A blood cancer is leukemia. Typically, it does not become solid tumors. Bone, muscle, fat, blood vessels, cartilage, and other soft or connective tissues of the body may develop sarcomas. They are not so common. Melanomas are malignancies that develop in the skin's pigment-producing cells[7].

While it has been known for thousands of years that cancer is a disease that affects humans, medical research has only recently come to a true understanding of what cancer is and how it develops. Oncologists, or cancer experts, have made incredible strides in the detection, prevention, and treatment of cancer. More patients with cancer are surviving longer nowadays. Nonetheless, it's still annoying that certain disease variants exist.

The CRISPR-Cas9 system is being investigated as a means of enhancing cancer therapy. Immunologist, oncologist, and Fellow of the AACR Academy Carl June, MD, discussed the potential application of CRISPR-Cas9 in adoptive cell therapy, a type of cancer treatment that makes use of a patient's own immune cells to eradicate cancer cells, in his keynote address at the AACR Virtual Special Conference.

**Tumor Heterogeneity:**

Adoptive cell therapy involves removing T cells from the patient, engineering them to express a T-cell receptor that will detect the patient's malignancy, multiplying them, and reintroducing them into the patient. Adoptive cell therapy has proved effective in treating a variety of blood malignancies in both adult and pediatric patients; nevertheless, a number of obstacles still stand in the way of its widespread use, including the activation of immunological checkpoints by malignancy[8].

Immune checkpoints are a typical regulatory mechanism that stop an overactive immune response from damaging healthy tissue. The interaction of certain T cell surface receptors with their corresponding ligands on target cells activates immune checkpoints. Even in the absence of immunological activation, certain cancer cells produce large quantities of the PD-L1 or B7 ligands, which enables cancer cells to activate immune checkpoints, switch off the T-cell response, and sidestep the immune system. Adoptive cell therapy is hampered by the fact that, despite the modified T cells' ability to identify the patient's malignancy, they are rendered inactive before mounting an antitumor immune response.

Using CRISPR-Cas9 to remove the gene that causes the patient's T cells to express the PD-1 receptor is one method of overcoming this problem. The lack of the immunological checkpoint, according to researchers' hypotheses, would let the T cells to continue to function. While several research have shown that this tactic enhances responses in preclinical models, the viability of this treatment in actual patients is yet unknown.

The outcomes of the first-in-human study of CRISPR-Cas9-modified T-cell therapy were covered by June in his presentation. These findings were initially reported in January. In order to avoid conflict with the designed T-cell receptor, June and colleagues in their work employed CRISPR-Cas9 to remove from T cells the genes that express PD-1 and native T-cell receptors. Three patients with advanced malignancy, including two with refractory advanced melanoma and one with refractory metastatic sarcoma, received the CRISPR-Cas9-modified T cells. Several months following the injection, stable T cell counts were seen in the blood of all three individuals.

There were no significant treatment-related side effects for any of the patients, and neither was there any indication of autoimmunity or cytokine release syndrome, two potentially fatal side effects of adoptive cell therapy. All three of the patients' cancer cells could be recognized by the modified cells and eliminated, and two of the patients' conditions stabilized as a result of the therapy. The third patient saw a mixed response, with one of their tumors shrinking by 50% while other cancers advanced.

One patient's modified T cells displayed enhanced expression of genes linked to T-cell memory but not exhaustion, according to a gene expression study of the infused cells. This finding raises the possibility that PD-1 deletion prevented the activation of immunological checkpoints. The use of CRISPR-Cas9 technology to alter T cells for the treatment of cancer was shown to be both safe and practical. More investigation will be necessary to establish the ability of this strategy to stop immune checkpoint activation and enhance clinical outcomes.

**Alzheimer's Disease**

A defective gene in your DNA is the ailment that causes Huntington's disease. The neurological system, which is the network of nerve cells in the brain and spinal cord that coordinates your body's functions, is impacted by Huntington's disease. Movement, learning, thinking, and emotional changes may all be impacted by Huntington's disease. Living with the condition requires adapting to change and taking each day as it comes since once symptoms appear, the disease develops gradually.

Huntington's illness may make daily life extremely difficult. Obtaining the proper assistance and knowledge is essential, and we're here to help. Huntington's disease treatment may be challenging since CRISPR's unintended brain impacts might have disastrous results. Scientists are trying to find methods to make the gene editing technology safer in order to lower the danger.

Gene editing has been made feasible by earlier technologies like TALEN and zinc-finger nucleases, but CRISPR/Cas9 has the benefit of working more quickly and being simpler to employ than its forerunners. Today, the huntingtin gene may be targeted in Huntington's disease patients in a secure and effective manner using a Cas9 nickase pair.

**Blood Disorders**

- Blood diseases may have an effect on any of the following three main blood components:
- Platelets, which help in blood clotting
- White blood cells, which fight infections
- Red blood cells, which provide oxygen to the body's tissues
- Plasma, the liquid component of blood, which may also be affected by blood illnesses.

There are several therapies and prognoses available depending on the kind of blood problem and how serious it is.

**Blood Disorders Associated with Red Blood Cells**

Anemia: People with anemia don't have enough red blood cells in their bodies. Mild anemia seldom has any symptoms. More severe anemia might cause fatigue, a pale complexion, and shortness of breath while exerting oneself. Iron deficiency causes anemia because the body requires iron to make red blood cells. Low iron intake and blood loss during menstruation are the two most common contributors to iron deficiency anemia. Another possible cause is blood loss from the GI system as a result of cancer or ulcers. Treatment options include iron supplements or blood transfusions on occasion.

**Anemia brought on by a chronic illness**

Those with chronic renal disease or other chronic diseases are more susceptible to developing anemia. A lot of the time, chronic disease-related anemia doesn't need treatment. Blood transfusions or injections of the synthetic hormone epoetin alfa to encourage the production of blood cells may be necessary for certain people with this kind of anemia. The illness of B12 deficiency, sometimes referred to as pernicious anemia, prevents the body from absorbing adequate B12 from diet. This might be caused by an autoimmune condition or a damaged stomach lining. Neuropathy is another result that might occur in addition to anemia. High B12 levels prevent long-term problems.

Red blood cell production in the bone marrow is inadequate in people with aplastic anemia, who experience this condition. This might be caused by a variety of conditions, including hepatitis, Epstein-Barr, HIV, severe drug responses, chemotherapy medications, and pregnancy. Treatment for aplastic anemia may include medication, blood transfusions, and bone marrow transplantation. A hyperactive immune system causes anemia in people with autoimmune hemolytic anemia, which occurs when the body’s own red blood cells are destroyed. Immune system suppressants like prednisone may be required to stop the process.

**Thalassemia**

This genetic form of anemia is more common in those with a Mediterranean origin. Most of the time, no treatment is required since there are no symptoms. To address the symptoms of anemia in some people, frequent blood transfusions may be necessary. Sickle cell anemia is a genetic condition that mostly affects people with ancestry in Mediterranean countries including Turkey, Greece, and Italy, South or Central America, the Caribbean islands, India, or Saudi Arabia. In sickle cell anemia, the red blood cells are sticky and brittle. These could block the blood from flowing. It's possible to suffer from severe anguish and organ damage. The body overproduces blood cells for unknown causes in polycythemia. While the additional red blood cells seldom cause problems, in a few people they may lead to blood clots.

Malaria: A parasite enters a person's circulation by a mosquito bite, infecting their red blood cells. Red blood cells may sometimes rupture, causing organ damage, a fever, and chills. Most incidences of this blood disease are found in Africa, however it may also occur elsewhere Travelers should take measures if they want to visit affected areas in other tropical and subtropical regions of the world [9].

**Blood disorders linked to white blood cells include**

A lymphoma is a kind of blood cancer that develops in the lymphatic system. White blood cells that cause lymphoma multiply and spread out of control. Hodgkin's and non-Hodgkin lymphomas are the two primary forms of lymphoma. The lives of lymphoma patients may often be prolonged by chemotherapy and/or radiation therapy, and they may sometimes be cured.

White blood cells grow and transform into malignant ones in the bone marrow to cause leukemia, a kind of blood cancer. Leukemia may be persistent or acute. Chemotherapy and/or stem cell transplantation are two possible treatments for leukemia, both of which offer a potential of curing the condition.

A plasma cell, a kind of white blood cell, develops malignancy in multiple myeloma, a blood cancer. Organ damage eventually comes from the proliferation of plasma cells that release toxic substances. Despite the fact that multiple myeloma has no known cure, chemotherapy and/or stem cell transplantation often extend a patient's life.A class of blood malignancies known as myelodysplastic syndrome that damage the bone marrow. Myelodysplastic syndrome generally progresses extremely slowly, yet it sometimes transforms overnight into a serious leukemia. Treatment options include chemotherapy, stem cell transplants, and blood transfusions.

**Diseases that Influence Platelets in the Blood**

The following blood issues may have an impact on platelets:

- Thrombocytopenia refers to low platelet counts in the blood. This condition may be caused by a variety of disorders, however the majority do not result in extraordinary bleeding.
- Idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura is a disorder that causes irregular bleeding, petechiae, which are little red patches on the skin, irregular bruising, and an uncontrollably low level of platelets in the blood.
- A low platelet count caused by an immunological reaction to the blood thinner heparin, which is routinely given to hospital patients to avoid blood clots, is known as heparin-induced thrombocytopenia.
- Due to tiny blood clots that form in blood arteries all throughout the body, thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura, a rare blood disorder, causes platelets to become depleted.
- A disorder called primary thrombocythemia, often referred to as essential thrombocytosis, is one in which the body creates too many platelets for unidentified causes. There is excessive bleeding, excessive clotting, or both because the platelets are flawed.

**Blood Disorders Associated with Blood Plasma**

The following blood issues may have an impact on blood plasma:

Under a light microscope, this picture of a peripheral blood smear with red blood cells around it reveals two large platelets. The top left corner of the picture shows one normal platelet, which is purple and notably smaller than the red blood cells. A hereditary condition called hemophilia is defined by a deficiency in certain blood-clotting proteins. Hemophilia may take many different forms and ranges in severity from moderate to lethal.

Blood proteins called von Willebrand factors, which are present in the disorder, help the blood to clot. In the case of von Willebrand disease, the body either creates insufficient or inefficient amounts of the protein. Von Willebrand disease is a hereditary disorder, however most sufferers are asymptomatic and unaware of their condition. Some patients with von Willebrand disease may bleed excessively during or after surgery. The term "hypercoagulable condition" refers to a propensity for the blood to clot excessively quickly; most afflicted individuals only exhibit a modest excess tendency to clot, and thus may never get a diagnosis. Some patients have recurrent blood clotting events throughout their lives, necessitating the daily use of blood thinners.

A blood clot in a deep vein, generally in the leg, is known as a deep venous thrombosis. If this blood clot becomes dislodged, it may pass through the heart and go to the lungs, resulting in a pulmonary embolism. Disseminated intravascular coagulation is a disorder that may result in serious infections, surgery, or pregnancy-related issues. It generates minute blood clots and patches of bleeding all throughout the body at the same time.

**CRISPR Cas 9 can treat blood diseases**

Beta-thalassemia and sickle cell disease, two blood illnesses that impact blood oxygen transport, are the focus of the first CRISPR study in Europe and the US, which recruited its first patient in February of this year.

The treatment, created by CRISPR Therapeutics and Vertex Pharmaceuticals, involves taking bone marrow stem cells from the patient and using CRISPR technology to induce them to produce fetal hemoglobin, a naturally occurring form of the oxygen-carrying protein that binds oxygen much more effectively than the adult form.

The FDA halted the experiment in the US before it began to address certain safety concerns. The hold was removed a few months later, and the therapy was accorded fast track status for both illnesses. Another blood ailment that CRISPR technology may be able to treat is hemophilia. On an in vivo CRISPR therapeutic where the gene editing tool is administered directly to the liver, CRISPR Therapeutics is collaborating with Casebia.

**Sickle Cell Disease Treatment Using Genetic Editing Techniques**

As a well-known hereditary illness, sickle cell disease is seen as a prime prospect for gene-editing therapy. Studies from 2016 described an effective proof-of-principle in curing sickle cell disease in mice using the gene-editing technology CRISPR-Cas9. The possibility of CRISPR-Cas9, a programmable RNA-guided DNA endonuclease, to cure hereditary diseases like sickle cell anemia has garnered a lot of interest in recent years. The Cas9 nuclease, which was first isolated from bacteria, can be taught to cut a target DNA sequence and modify it by adding, deleting, or replacing it with a genetic sequence. It does this under the guidance of a single RNA strand.

In the 2016 experiments, bone marrow-derived stem cells that produce blood were taken out and genetically modified to eliminate the disease-causing mutation. They were then reintroduced into the bone marrow in an effort to encourage the production of "normal" hemoglobin. Researchers and doctors conjectured that even though just a tiny portion of transplanted, altered cells were discovered to make normal, functional hemoglobin, this would be just enough to lessen patient suffering.

**Cirrhosis Fibrosis**

The lungs and digestive system are both impacted by the inherited disorder cystic fibrosis. The cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator gene is mutated, which affects the CFTR protein's ability to function, and this results in cystic fibrosis. In cell membranes all across the body, this protein creates ion channels that control how ions and water molecules enter and exit cells. The equilibrium of salt ions and water within and outside of the cell is affected when the CFTR protein is not produced appropriately, which compromises its capacity to transport ions. The pancreas, lungs, and other organs develop thick, sticky mucus as a result of this imbalance. Sputum is the term for the mucus that is coughed up from the respiratory system. In CF patients, persistent mucus serves as a breeding ground for bacteria and results in these chronic lung infections. Also, it is challenging for medicinal medicines to kill germs by penetrating the mucus.

Quantifying the situation is the first step in comprehending bacterial infections. To describe the healthy human microbiota and look into how it affects illness, the NIH Common Fund Human Microbiome Project was started. The project's first phase described the oral, stomach, and skin microbiomes but did not look into the lungs. The usual method of detecting bacteria, growing lung samples in a petri dish, produced no results, leading researchers to the conclusion that healthy lungs were sterile. Further studies using more sophisticated sequencing methods revealed that healthy lungs are really home to a variety of bacterial species[10].

The distinctions between a good and diseased lung microbiome, however, are "a really disputed issue right now," according to Ann Field, senior director of drug development at the Cystic Fibrosis Foundation, a US non-profit. Yet, some research found that the kinds and numbers of organisms in healthy and sick lungs significantly overlapped. Other publications offer lists of organisms that seem to be present in lungs when there isn't an infection. There is still debate about the existence of a "good lung microbiota," according to Field.

**Three pictures of several bacterium types**

Pseudomonas, Staphylococcus, and Achromobacter bacteria are often associated with reduced lung function in CF patients. Using 16S ribosomal RNA gene sequencing, which amplifies the 16S rRNA gene found in DNA extracted from sputum samples, bacteria are most often quantified. All bacteria include the 16S rRNA gene, which serves as a barcode for distinct species. Researchers from Emory University and Georgia Institute of Technology in Atlanta, the US, found that the presence of Pseudomonas, Staphylococcus, and Achromobacter in significant amounts correlates with decreased lung function in CF patients, while increased levels of these bacteria are associated with increased lung function. Improved lung function is correlated with microbial diversity. They did discover some outliers to these tendencies, however.

The use of DNA-based techniques to measure the amount of bacteria in the lungs has several limitations. There is a lot of host and bacterial DNA present in samples from CF patients, however the amounts of DNA may not accurately reflect the types of bacteria present. 'Bacterial DNA accumulates at varying rates and stabilities; many airborne microbes produce effective DNases, thus they prefer to destroy DNA nearby. In contrast, DNA builds up continuously in infections like Pseudomonas, claims Michael Surrette, a professor of microbiology at McMaster University in Ontario, Canada[11]. According to Surrette, looking for bacterial RNA is a more precise method of measuring bacteria. The disadvantage of RNA-based sequencing techniques is

that although they provide a more precise picture of the species present, RNA is unstable and has a short half-life. Sputum RNA extraction is equally challenging. The poorest sample to use for this, according to Surette, is sputum. His team has created a procedure that takes less than five minutes to complete and breaks down the saliva matrices while stabilizing the RNA for amplification and sequencing.

## CONCLUSION

A comprehensive understanding of medical biotechnology is becoming more important as the area expands with new inventions and products. In order to meet this need, Biotechnology in Medical Sciences provides a thorough overview of medical biotechnology in relation to human diseases and epidemiology, bacteriology and antibiotics, virology and vaccines, immunology and monoclonal antibodies, recombinant DNA technology and therapeutic proteins, stem cell technology, tissue engineering, molecular diagnostics and forensic science, gene therapy, synthetic biology and nanomedicine, pharmacogenomics, bioethics, and biotechnology.

## REFERENCES

[1] C. Santoriello and L. I. Zon, 'Hooked! modeling human disease in zebrafish', *Journal of Clinical Investigation*. 2012. doi: 10.1172/JCI60434.

[2] M. C. Birling, Y. Herault, and G. Pavlovic, 'Modeling human disease in rodents by CRISPR/Cas9 genome editing', *Mamm. Genome*, 2017, doi: 10.1007/s00335-017-9703-x.

[3] G. Novarino, N. Akizu, and J. G. Gleeson, 'Modeling human disease in humans: The ciliopathies', *Cell*. 2011. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2011.09.014.

[4] J. J. Unternaehrer and G. Q. Daley, 'Induced pluripotent stem cells for modeling human diseases', *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences*. 2011. doi: 10.1098/rstb.2011.0017.

[5] C. Liu, A. Oikonomopoulos, N. Sayed, and J. C. Wu, 'Modeling human diseases with induced pluripotent stem cells: From 2D to 3D and beyond', *Dev.*, 2018, doi: 10.1242/dev.156166.

[6] P. J. Schweiger and K. B. Jensen, 'Modeling human disease using organotypic cultures', *Current Opinion in Cell Biology*. 2016. doi: 10.1016/j.ceb.2016.07.003.

[7] M. A. Lancaster and M. Huch, 'Disease modelling in human organoids', *DMM Dis. Model. Mech.*, 2019, doi: 10.1242/dmm.039347.

[8] H. Wang, 'Modeling Neurological Diseases With Human Brain Organoids', *Frontiers in Synaptic Neuroscience*. 2018. doi: 10.3389/fnsyn.2018.00015.

[9] L. A. Low and M. A. Giulianotti, 'Tissue Chips in Space: Modeling Human Diseases in Microgravity', *Pharm. Res.*, 2020, doi: 10.1007/s11095-019-2742-0.

[10] M. Markaki and N. Tavernarakis, 'Modeling human diseases in Caenorhabditis elegans', *Biotechnology Journal*. 2010. doi: 10.1002/biot.201000183.

[11] J. Gao and W. Shen, 'Xenopus in revealing developmental toxicity and modeling human diseases', *Environmental Pollution*. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.envpol.2020.115809.

# CHAPTER 7

# BIOTECHNOLOGY APPLICATIONS IN MEDICINE

Dr. Atul Thorat, Assistant Professor, School of Allied Healthcare and Sciences, JAIN (Deemed-to-be University), Bangalore, India, Email id- t.atul@jainuniversity.ac.in

Dr Giresha AS, Assistant Professor, Department of Biochemistry, School of Sciences, JAIN (Deemed-to-be University), Bangalore, India, Email id- asgiresha@gmail.com

**ABSTRACT:**

Biotechnology is being used by medical research to identify the most extreme illness presentations. Since the human genome's full sequence was discovered in 2001, biotechnologists have been able to identify the genes responsible for many distinct features and abnormalities. Many genes that contribute to the development of illnesses, such as cancer, cardiovascular, respiratory, and mental illness, have so far been discovered. The identification of certain genes and the resulting proteins from those genes enables the development of highly specialized and efficient drugs to treat illness. Yet, the biotechnology industry has a bright future and will undoubtedly make significant advancements that will be used to research and product development.

**KEYWORDS:**

Biotechnology, Biopharmaceuticals, Genomics, Proteomics, Recombinant Vaccines.

## INTRODUCTION

The term "biotechnology" is often thought of as new. It is incorrect, however. It is widely accepted that Karl Ereky first used the term in a book published in 1919. Yet, during the same time period, Dr. Chaim Wiezman of the University of Manchester was able to develop an industrial process for the large-scale production of acetone via fermentation. The definition of this technique fits Erkey's idea of biotechnology well. Biotechnology, which is used in the food, pharmaceutical, and agricultural industries, is the use of scientific and technical methods to modify specific compounds using biological agents. Modern biotechnology enables the creation of the instruments needed to fight rare and debilitating diseases, minimize harmful environmental consequences, offer cleaner and safer energy, and enhance industrial operations. Nowadays, biotechnology methods are used to produce more than 250 products. These methods might contribute to the healthcare system's ability to prevent and treat rare diseases. Since it was first introduced, biotechnology has been developing and has a lengthy history. Time classification divides the development of technology into three phases[1].

When people initially started developing biotechnology, they used biological processes to make products that went through fermentation, such bread, alcoholic beverages, dairy products, pickles, and vinegar. Sumerians and Babylonians used to create wine 6,000 years before the birth of Christ . Four thousand years ago, Egyptians invented the use of yeast and fermentation to produce bread. Around this period, humans used simple and fundamental biotechnology

methods, primarily fermentation. Early in the twenty-first century, human understanding of fermentation and the growth of microorganisms in appropriate environments led to the development of biotechnology. As a consequence of human use of fermentors in the production of antibiotics, enzymes, nutritional components, organic compounds, and other things, this science subsequently emerged. Industrial microbiology was the term used at the time to describe this branch of research. The pattern has subsequently persisted throughout the history of mankind. The advancement of contemporary biotechnology includes the modification of human life via the application of genetics. The state of modern biotechnology is constantly changing. This time period has existed since 1976, when genes began to move from one microorganism to another. Up until that moment, microorganisms' inherent and natural features served as the foundation for biotechnology processes[2].Yet, biologists may change and modify the features of microorganisms. They created microbes with entirely new characteristics in order to synthesize new compounds with a great deal higher degrees of efficiency. One might quickly get an accurate understanding of biotechnology's advancements by scanning the historical turning points of its evolution.

**Biotechnology in Healthcare**

The following are the primary areas of medical biotechnology, each of which needs a thorough explanation: Gene therapy uses include recombinant vaccines, DNA vaccines, genomics, proteomics, medications, and biotech goods. Medical advancements are now being accelerated by biotechnology. Molecular medicine will eventually replace conventional medicine. In the near future, no illness will have an unidentified cause or an ambiguous disease mechanism. Classical medicine focused mostly on identifying illness signs and symptoms in order to diagnose a disease and a pathogen. As the causes, processes, and control mechanisms of some diseases aren't always obvious, conventional medicine occasionally treats the symptoms and signs of certain disorders. Biotechnology is being used in medical research to identify the most severe disease symptoms. Biotechnologists have been able to identify the genes responsible for a broad range of distinguishing features and abnormalities since the whole sequence of the human genome was discovered in 2001. Many genes that affect the onset of illnesses including cancer, cardiovascular, respiratory, and mental problems have previously been discovered. The identification of specific genes and the proteins those genes make pave the way for the development of highly specialized and efficient drugs to treat illness. These drugs consider phenotypic and protein concentrations[3].

Gene therapy and antisense are two other tactics. Nowadays, many hereditary disorders are being investigated as possible candidates for gene therapy. Several incomplete genes exist in our bodies, some of which have not yet shown up in our phenotypes and others of which have more or less. One in ten persons have a hereditary disease that manifests in some way. Gene therapy is an option for treating conditions including cystic fibrosis, Duchenne muscular dystrophy, Huntington's disease of the neurological system, thalassemia, hemophilia, sickle cell disease, Lesh Nayhan syndrome, phenylketonuria, etc. Genetic-metabolic illnesses, in which an incomplete gene results in lack of synthesis, incorrect protein synthesis, or absence of a chemical reaction, are increasingly being treated using gene therapy. Both somatic and germ cells may be used in the gene therapy procedure. In this instance, the modified characteristic is passed along to the next generation. Common synthetic gene segments are often used in gene therapy operations.

Another option is antisense, a useful technique that uses fragments of DNA and RNA nucleic acids. Because of the likelihood that these fragments will adhere to the proper site, the creation of dangerous proteins or ineffective gene expression is halted. A pathogen that may be employed in dead or attenuated forms is the vaccine. The vaccine's interaction with the cellular and humoral immune systems results in resistance to the sickness. Just a few of the severe illnesses that have been managed or eliminated from human populations include measles, tetanus, polio, and smallpox. Technology for immunization is nothing new. Smallpox patients' sores were used in ancient Chinese medicine to immunize healthy people. But, Edward Jener invented the current vaccine in 1798 by immunizing people with the cowpox virus. The research and development of novel vaccines, such as recombinant vaccines, began with the advancement of science in the fields of biotechnology, genetic engineering, and bioinformatics.

## DISCUSSION

### Biotechnology Applications in Medical

You may already be familiar with recombinant DNA technology. This biotechnology application is essential to the healthcare industry because it enables the mass production of safer and more effective pharmaceuticals. Also, it prevents the adverse immunological responses that often occur when using medications produced from non-human sources. Twelve of the over 30 recombinant medicines that have been approved for use in humans around the world are being marketed in India[4].

### Genetically engineered insulin

Diabetes was formerly treated using insulin that was taken from the pancreas of slaughtered pigs and calves. Do you think this insulin impacts individuals negatively in any way? Yes! When humans eat insulin made from animals, they have allergies and other unfavorable immunological reactions. For this reason, human insulin has to be separated. Exists a way to do this? What if microbes were able to create human insulin? In addition to producing a lot of bacteria, we can also produce massive amounts of human insulin!

Disulfide bridges connect Chains A and B, two short polypeptide chains that make up insulin. In mammals, insulin is produced as a "prohormone". To make mature insulin, the C peptide, an extra peptide contained in this prohormone, must be removed. Putting it all together is the major challenge in manufacturing mature insulin for human use. Eli Lilly, an American company, overcame this challenge in 1983. The A and B chains of human insulin's A and B chains are identical to the two DNA sequences that were produced. Next, to create insulin chains, scientists introduced these genes to E. coli plasmids. They individually produced the chains, isolated them, and then combined them using disulfide bonds to further produce human insulin[5].

### Genetics

Can a child who is born with a genetic defect be treated? Yes, with the aid of gene therapy. Gene therapy is a biotechnology application that treats a child's or an embryo's gene defect using a number of methods. A healthy gene is injected into the patient's cells or tissues to replace the dysfunctional gene. Let's investigate how this works. In 1990, adenosine deaminase-deficient 4-year-old patient received the first clinical use of gene therapy. . The condition is brought on by a deficiency in the gene for ADA, an enzyme essential to the health of the immune system. In certain cases, bone marrow transplantation may be used to treat this illness. In a few rare cases,

the patient will get an injection of functioning ADA as part of an enzyme replacement therapy. Nonetheless, neither of these procedures is wholly curative.

During gene therapy, blood cells from the patient are produced in a culture outside of the body. The patient is then given these cells again along with an active ADA cDNA. This decreases the symptoms of the illness. The patient requires recurrent infusions of these genetically altered cells since they are not immortal. A long-lasting solution to this may be found by introducing the ADA-producing gene from marrow cells into cells during the early stages of embryonic development.

Then there is molecular diagnosiswe are all aware that a disease's effective treatment depends on early detection. Early detection is not possible when using conventional methods like serum and urine analysis. Let's look at a few biotechnology uses that aid in the early diagnosis of disease[6].

**Polymerase Chain Reaction**

A pathogen is sometimes not discovered until the first signs of a disease appear. Nonetheless, the pathogen concentration in the body is now fairly high. Can infections be detected in the early stages of a disease when their concentrations are low? Indeed, using a technique called PCR. We can identify the pathogen at very low doses by amplifying its nucleic acid via PCR. At the moment, we routinely use PCR to detect HIV in AIDS patients and gene abnormalities in cancer patients.

**Biopharmaceuticals or biomedicine**

Proteins, nucleic acids, and oligonucleotides having a biological source are referred to as biopharmaceuticals. Human recombinant insulin was the first medication to be authorized. Alexander Fleming's discovery of penicillin in a mold was biotechnology's biggest contribution to the twentieth century. Yet, the first biopharmaceutical product created using recombinant DNA technology to reach the market in 1982 was synthetic insulin. The creation of biopharmaceuticals saw a number of advancements in the late 1990s, most notably those using hybridomas and recombinant DNA technologies. On the other hand, they fundamentally changed how diseases like diabetes, cancer, and others are treated. Worldwide distribution of more than 150 biotech drugs created by biotechnological methods. The following categories may be used to categorize the biopharmaceuticals required for sickness treatment: Cytokines, monoclonal antigens, and cytokines come first, second, and third[7].

Every kind of immunization is produced using biotechnology, and this trend will continue. The promise of contemporary biotechnology, however, is at its height with the fourth generation of recombinant vaccines. Before now, immunizations made from dead, attenuated, or naturally occurring bacteria or their components have been employed. Patients had serious side effects as a result. But owing to the advancement of recombinant DNA technology, a fourth-generation vaccination was created using the Hepatitis B vaccine, which is a highly efficient part of generating immunity of microorganisms. The creation of recombinant vaccines is a difficult and time-consuming procedure.

Using time-consuming and difficult procedures, biotechnologists must first identify the component of the bacteria that is most immunogenic. After determining the gene's location and sequence within the microorganism's genome, researchers try to copy the gene and clone amplified portions onto unique plasmids. The host cell will then be given a recombinant plasmid

to start making protein. If the manufacturing of a protein candidate for a vaccine is financially successful, a cell bank, a bank of cells containing the recombinant plasmid, and plasmid constructions are created. They will be used in next tasks. To ensure that this vaccine is successful, efficient, and safe for people, a thorough procedure must be followed. Commercial and industrial-scale vaccine production is quite expensive. A portion of this expenditure should go into building GMP-compliant buildings and installations, hiring competent staff, and developing a system to ensure quality consistency. GMP stands for "Good Manufacturing Practice". Hepatitis B vaccine was the first recombinant vaccination approved for use in humans. The hepatitis B surface antigen gene was colonized and expressed in yeast cells to create this vaccine. Recombinant hepatitis B vaccinations are said to result in antibodies that are protective. This has an impact on the 250 million hepatitis B carriers globally[8].

Plasmid DNA that expresses the protein antigen is used in one of the immunization strategies being researched for a variety of illnesses. The receptor muscle receives a direct injection of the vaccination. They represent antigen proteins that they have themselves encoded using DNA taken from muscle cells. As a result, there are two different cellular and humoral immune reactions. The infusion of DNA into host muscle cells, where it is absorbed and will represent more effectively than cells from tissue culture, is the most astonishing feature of this approach. The aforementioned DNA either merges with the chromosomal DNA or persists as an epizime for a very long period. While the immune system is activated by DNA vaccines of the humoral and cellular immune systems, the activation of these two immune system branches often needs vaccination with live attenuated organisms. This entails a lot of dangers. Finally, DNA vaccinations result in persistent antigen expression. They thus have a strong immunological memory.

Plasmid DNA did not need freezing for storage or usage. Its high quality significantly lowers the price and transportation issues. Cytokines, which resemble hormones, may excite lymphocytes and macrophages in the immune system. They have the power to combat sickness and unchecked cell growth. Interleukin 1 is one of the most significant biotechnology products. Produced by macrophages, interleukin 1 is a key factor in raising body temperature. The major job of IL-1 is to control inflammatory responses and tissue damage brought on by germs and viruses. In addition to IL-3, other cytokines, such as IL-2, which stimulates T cells, are crucial for the treatment of renal cell carcinoma. It strengthens the immune system's ability to protect the body from illness in addition to stimulating bone marrow stem cells. According to study, it may protect neurons from agents like amyloid-protein, which damages nerve cells.

Large biological molecules called enzymes regulate a number of chemical reactions that keep our bodies functioning. These are biotechnology-based catalysts that quicken a certain kind of metabolic process. Many enzymes, including altepase, may be synthesized using this technique. It takes a serine protease to break up blood clots. A recombinant DNAse separates each Individual Joe's DNA strands. Another enzyme used to treat Gaucher disease is miglucerase. Hormones are chemicals produced by glands and cells that regulate how certain organs or cell types operate. Living beings may have severe health issues if their production is inadequate. Gonadotropins, insulin, and growth hormone are a few of the most important hormones[9].

The capacity to create an infinite number of identical antibody molecules for a given antigenic index has a significant impact on immunology, attracting interest from both research and clinical practice. Cesar Milstein and Georges Kohler presented the earliest and most well-known

methods for creating monoclonal or homogene antibodies in 1970. This method is predicated on the idea that every B cell produces antibodies with unique properties. Yet, normal B cells have a long lifetime and are incapable of growth. Hence, B cells that produce antibodies must be immortal and persistent. A myeloma cell and an ordinary B cell that makes antibodies may be combined or hybridized to achieve this.

The choice of merging cells with healthy B cell secretory antibody properties is the next stage. A collection of immune-producing immortal cells known as a hybridoma produces monoclonal antibodies. Myeloma cloned cells that can grow in a regular medium as opposed to a selective one are needed for hybridoma development.

Because the efficient genes required for DNA synthesis are lacking in this selective environment. These groups of healthy cells, referred to as integration partners, were crossed with myeloma-defective cells in order to provide the necessary genes for healthy cells. Somatic cells are the only cells that can proliferate in a certain medium.

These hybrids could possibly be immortal due to uncontrolled myeloma cell proliferation. Myeloma cell lines may be employed as a fusion partner since they are created as a result of mistakes in nucleotide synthesis. Tetrahydrofolate is used in the Denovo process to produce the DNA building components timidilat mammalian cells and conventional purine nucleotides. Tetrahydrofolate is prevented from activating by aminopetrin and other anti-folate medications, which also impair Denovo's ability to produce DNA and purines. In contrast, timidilat is produced from thymidine using thymidine kinase in the emergency route used by cells affected by aminopetrin. When hypoxanthine is added to the culture medium, azanzym HGPRT is used to produce purine, while timidilat is produced from thymidine using timidil. Hence, if hypoxanthine and thymidine are added to the culture medium, these cells may develop adequately in the presence of amino petrin . Hence, HGPRT and TK function are affected when mutagens are used in myeloma cell groups. The substrate for these enzymes may thus be advantageous to the ecology[10].

It might result in the creation of dangerous materials. Unfused myeloma cells cannot employ the salvage method because they lack HGPRT or TK. The HAT medium causes the two metabolic pathways to be disrupted, which results in the death of unfused myeloma cells. In the HAT media, normal unfused B cells perish since they are not immortalized and cannot proliferate for a very long period. Yet, since the B cells supply the enzymes required to generate the hybridoma cells, the fusion of healthy B cells with HGPRTor TK-myeloma cells may enable the hybridoma cells to thrive in HAT media. The DNA enabling the proliferation of hybrid cells seems to have been generated in HAT media.

**Cloning People**

Many aspirations and fears were voiced in human civilizations when scientists developed the "dolly" method for reproducing sheep. The genetic material from a somatic cell was transferred into a germ cell by biotechnologists. Thus, items that are very similar to dollies were produced. In the proliferation of animals with certain features, such as high milk or appropriate meat, this technology has a very substantial market. Yet, this issue also affects human cloning, which has generated significant global debate. The concept of creating organisms or organs from human embryonic stem cells has advantages and disadvantages of its own[11].

### Biologicalchips

Bio-chips, like DNAChips, are one of the newest and most deceptive applications of biotechnology. In one of these applications, scientists may employ DNA strands to produce chips that are considerably smaller and process information more rapidly than conventional chips. DNA and DNA chips two further uses for bio-chips are microarray.

### Using a DNA chip

Biotechnologists construct 20 to 80 nucleotide DNA fragments with diverse sequences using this technique in a precise pattern on the right substrate. Next, by mixing the unidentified DNA samples with the predefined locations, the conditions for the hybridization reaction are produced. Unknown DNA sequences may be identified by hybridization interactions between known and unknown sequences of each oligonucleotide. This technique is thus commonly used to evaluate protein expression.

### DNA microarray

Using this technique, cDNA probes are consolidated on solid surfaces with lengths between 500 and 5000 bases. Unknown DNA samples are then added to these fixed locations. Although being employed in diagnosis, toxicogenomics and pharmacogenomics are too similar[12].

## CONCLUSION

There has never been a time when molecular biology has advanced as it does now. Other fields including medicine, microbiology, agriculture, and livestock were developed as a result of the advancement of biotechnology and genetic engineering. Currently, creating DNA vaccines and recombinant vaccines is a crucial step in the prevention of illnesses that can be prevented by vaccination. These bio-pharmaceutical techniques are exceedingly effective and seem to hold great promise in situations where there is a genetic abnormality in the synthesis of hormones or enzymes. Biotechnology and pharmaceuticals have a very bright future. One may expect for the treatment of several illnesses and hereditary flaws.

## REFERENCES

[1] C. Zhang and Q. Hua, “Applications of genome-scale metabolic models in biotechnology and systems medicine,” *Frontiers in Physiology*. 2016. doi: 10.3389/fphys.2015.00413.

[2] S. Venkataraman and K. Hefferon, “Application of plant viruses in biotechnology, medicine, and human health,” *Viruses*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/v13091697.

[3] L. Bacakova, M. Vandrovcova, I. Kopova, and I. Jirka, “Applications of zeolites in biotechnology and medicine-a review,” *Biomaterials Science*. 2018. doi: 10.1039/c8bm00028j.

[4] S. G. Burragoni and J. Jeon, “Applications of endophytic microbes in agriculture, biotechnology, medicine, and beyond,” *Microbiological Research*. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.micres.2020.126691.

[5] M. Zand and M. Lakshmi Narasu, “A review article Biotechnology Applications in Medicine,” *Int. Res. J. Appl. Basic Sci.*, 2013.

[6] N. A. Smith and P. J. Sadler, "Photoactivatable metal complexes: From theory to applications in biotechnology and medicine," *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society A: Mathematical, Physical and Engineering Sciences*. 2013. doi: 10.1098/rsta.2012.0519.

[7] L. Bacakova *et al.*, "Applications of nanocellulose/nanocarbon composites: Focus on biotechnology and medicine," *Nanomaterials*. 2020. doi: 10.3390/nano10020196.

[8] M. S. Oshchepkov, A. V. Kalistratova, E. M. Savelieva, G. A. Romanov, N. A. Bystrova, and K. A. Kochetkov, "Natural and synthetic cytokinins and their applications in biotechnology, agrochemistry and medicine," *Russ. Chem. Rev.*, 2020, doi: 10.1070/rcr4921.

[9] N. T. Eriksen, "Production of phycocyanin - A pigment with applications in biology, biotechnology, foods and medicine," *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology*. 2008. doi: 10.1007/s00253-008-1542-y.

[10] D. Shcharbin *et al.*, "Hybrid metal-organic nanoflowers and their application in biotechnology and medicine," *Colloids and Surfaces B: Biointerfaces*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.colsurfb.2019.110354.

[11] N. Alizadeh and A. Salimi, "Multienzymes activity of metals and metal oxide nanomaterials: applications from biotechnology to medicine and environmental engineering," *Journal of Nanobiotechnology*. 2021. doi: 10.1186/s12951-021-00771-1.

[12] M. BR, M. SK, M. S, and A. RIS, "Application of Biotechnology towards Diagnosis and Treatment in Veterinary Medicine in Africa: Potentials and Future Developments," *J. Biotechnol. Biomater.*, 2016, doi: 10.4172/2155-952x.1000245.

# CHAPTER 8

# APPLICATIONS: BIOTECHNOLOGY, MEDICINE AND HEALTHCARE

Dr. Krupa S, Assistant Professor, Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry, School of Sciences, Jain (Deemed to be University), Bangalore, India, Email Id- krupa.s@jainuniversity.ac.in

Dr. Atul Thorat, Assistant Professor, School of Allied Healthcare and Sciences, Jain (Deemed to be University), Bangalore, India, Email Id-t.atul@jainuniversity.ac.in

## ABSTRACT:

The ability to conduct research at the cellular and molecular levels is becoming feasible thanks to nanotechnology, which will have a big beneficial influence on the life sciences and healthcare. In the twenty-first century, the fast advancing science of nanotechnology will lead to new biotechnology-based businesses and cutting-edge medical treatments.Biotechnology has a broad variety of uses in the health sector, including in the pharmaceutical and medical sectors. Biotechnology in medicine: Biotechnology is used in ways that increase the production of drugs like antibiotics, hormones like interferon and insulin, enzymes, vitamins, and toxins. The diagnosis of hereditary disorders is another use for it. This is why biotechnology has direct or indirect uses in the treatment of humans and other animals.

## KEYWORDS:

Biotechnology, Biopharmaceuticals, Healthcare, Genomics, Proteomics.

## INTRODUCTION

### Advancements in Science and Technology

Recent significant developments in scanning probe and scanning optical analytical techniques allow for previously unattainable resolution when observing the critical chemical processes and tiny structures in biological systems. These new analytical tools provide a clear glimpse of the microscopic structure of live cells as well as a molecular-level understanding of chemical processes. For instance, the atomic force microscope can find and quantify the very tiny forces involved in receptor-ligand interaction on cell surfaces. Tiny electrical probes may track the transmission of electrical impulses via neurons or the exchange of ions between a live cell's surroundings. The chemical processes occurring on the surface and inside a live cell may be followed in great detail by new high-resolution optical tools in conjunction with chemically selective light-emitting fluorescent probes. The interactions of cells in living systems may be seen thanks to this analytical skill.

Beautiful naturally occurring "molecular motors" are found in cells. F1-ATPase, which is a component of the substantial, membrane-embedded complex that produces ATP in mitochondria, is one of several instances of these naturally occurring Nano machines. This device, which is just 10 nm in size, functions as a strong, fully-functional rotational motor and is driven by inborn

metabolic processes. One area of rising scientific significance is the knowledge of the precise structure and operation of this motor protein and other macromolecular complexes necessary for life. Scientists have created the technology necessary for quickly mapping the genetic data contained in DNA and RNA molecules, including the ability to identify mutations and gauge expression levels. DNA microchip arrays are used in this technology, which adapts certain lithographic patterning techniques from the integrated circuit industry [1].

This technique is currently being used commercially and is making its way into biotechnology study and industry application. This method of parallel biological information processing should be expanded to include analysis of proteins and other biomolecules via work on novel forms of chemical arrays. Other crucial analytical techniques like DNA sequencing and fingerprinting will benefit from increased throughput and lower costs as a result of the miniaturization of related analytical procedures like electrophoresis. For instance, recent studies are attempting to develop tiny integrated microfabricated analytical systems to replace the time-consuming, costly, and arduous method of DNA sequencing on slab gels.

Scientists are working to create ever-more complicated self-assembling systems using biological systems as a basis. Self-assembling systems are becoming more and more necessary as component sizes decrease and manual assembly becomes impractically slow. Designing parts that can only fit together in one manner to create the required three-dimensional nanoarchitectural system may be based on complex biological systems. Similar to this, researchers are developing novel materials by using techniques discovered in biological systems. One of the strongest substances known is spider silk. Its molecular structure is being exploited to build stronger and more useful composite polymer systems.

Gene and medication delivery into cells has been revolutionized by the use of nanoparticles with diameters much smaller than one micron. Chemical substances that are typically soluble and challenging for cells to internalize may be mixed with the particles. As compared to insoluble powders, the derivatized particles had low chance of blocking capillaries and other tiny blood arteries when administered into the circulation. So, it is possible to significantly increase the effectiveness and rate of pharmacological activity in the human body. Similar to this, individual genes may be incorporated into target cells using nanoparticles containing DNA fragments.

DNA is the perfect material for use in nanobiotechnology because it can be assembled in a highly regulated, hierarchical manner. For instance, lattices that easily self-assemble into two-dimensional designs have been created using DNA. These arrays are made of stiff DNA tiles that are around 60 nm2 in size and built by antiparallel DNA strands connected by a double-crossover motif resembling the crossings that take place during meiosis. By modifying the DNA sequence, it is possible to change the exact pattern and periodicity of the tiles, leading to the creation of unique nanometer-scale lattices with programmable properties. The use of tailored DNA crystals as scaffolds for the crystallization of macromolecules, materials for catalysts, molecular sieves, or scaffolds for the construction of molecular electronic components or biochips in DNA-based computers are all possible outcomes of this strategy. The distinctive structural properties of RNA molecules, polypeptide chains, or the very particular interactions that happen between DNA and proteins or between RNA and proteins might all be used by biological-molecule-based scaffolding in a similar manner. The tools that are now used to regulate DNA interactions on surfaces may also be used to regulate nano assembly. To regulate the flow of particles toward or away from tiny places on the device surface, these devices

employ electric fields. It is possible to carefully arrange charged biological molecules and analysis, cells, and other nano- or microscale charged objects [2].

The aforementioned developments in nanofabrication and nanosynthesis, together with others, are opening up a wide range of new possibilities for scientific study and industrial applications. Fluid control, or fluidics, will undergo a paradigm shift in chemical synthesis and analysis as a result of integration and miniaturization with photonics and electronics. Nanofabrication technology will change industries that were not previously thought of as high-tech in the twenty-first century. The creation of a new class of nanoscale probes will enable the in-depth monitoring and analysis of these components due to the intrinsic nanoscale of receptors, pores, and other functional parts of live cells. Nanotechnology will increase the analytical methodologies' sensitivity and integration, resulting in a more comprehensive assessment of biological processes. Scientists will be able to conduct a new class of experiments and pose new queries regarding fundamental cell activities as a result of the capacity to control cells and combine them with sophisticated inorganic devices and sensors. For instance, integrated cellular systems developed in culture might take the role of animals employed to test medications and dangerous substances, saving animals[3].

## DISCUSSION

With the ability to sample a wide variety of variables with a high degree of sensitivity, integrated nanoscale sensors might monitor the state of a live creature, the environment, or elements of the nutrition supply. The confidence level and specificity of detection would be substantially higher with arrays of ultraminiaturized sensors that sample a variety of substances or situations than is now attainable with single macroscopic sensors. The cost of very complicated units lowers as device integration and manufacturing volume expand, as was shown with electronic integrated circuits. Nanotechnology-based extremely smart, compact, and reasonably priced sensors will likely be commonplace in many aspects of our life over the next century, one may predict. Nanomachines. Nowadays, the majority of nonbiological principles are used in the creation of miniature gadgets. Figure 1 presents an illustration of an autonomous miniature controlled-release implanted device for medication delivery applications. On command, the microchip may discharge one or more chemical substances. This method may potentially be useful in fields other than medication administration, including diagnostics, analytical chemistry, and others[4].

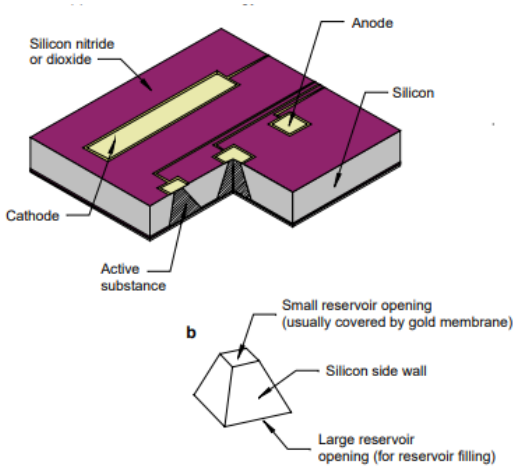


**Figure 1: Prototype of a microchip device for drug delivery.**

It will becoming harder to maintain intended functionality as integrated nanofabricated devices get smaller. It has been highlighted that nature has already found solutions to many of these engineering conundrums, producing molecular motors and several other functioning subcellular devices. With further study, scientists should be able to combine these organic and inorganic systems to produce hybrid systems and a new category of nanomechanical devices. Nanomachines with integrated valves, pumps, and sensors that can respond to changes in the body and the environment may be connected to devices. These devices may be driven by chemically fuelled molecular motors. One may see, for example, little, self-powered devices that detect, identify, and map the spread of chemical or oil contaminants in soils. Another example would be medical implants that detect changes in the body and distribute medications or hormones accordingly. Nanoparticles. Existing bioengineered, non-viral gene vectors are far from ideal when it comes to introducing new genes into cells.

New technologies with increased in vivo transfection efficiency will ideally be produced by DNA nanoparticles with regulated composition, size, polydispersity, shape, morphology, stability, encapsulating capability, and targetability. Realizing the promise of genetic engineering methods in agriculture, industrial, environmental applications, and medical will probably be significantly impacted by such nanotechnology. Technology has significantly sped up the search for novel medicinal ingredients. Nanotechnology will continue to progress, leading to novel synthetic pathways, fresh processing techniques, and more affordable manufacturing. The same or comparable mechanisms that have contributed to the microprocessors' spectacular advances in computing speed and the growing density of computer memory will also transform how quickly novel compounds are evaluated for their potential to be used as medications [5].

Healthcare, medicine, and biotechnology small reduction in technological size. The rate may increase exponentially if the tendency is like that of microelectronics. Hundreds of thousands of cell culture tests may now be performed on a laboratory desktop using arrays of nanodrops, each carrying a tiny cell culture sample and having a volume of only one nanoliter. This revolutionizes how quickly novel medications can be tested for activity. So, the time needed for new medications to reach patients might be shortened, potentially saving lives. The delivery of drugs and genes will continue to have a major influence on medical practice. Several water-insoluble and unstable medications' therapeutic potential will unquestionably be significantly enhanced by the use of nanotechnology in drug delivery systems. A nanoscale drug delivery system that integrates microsensors might administer precisely measured doses of medication for maximum efficacy and little harm. Nevertheless, there are still considerable obstacles to overcome before drug-carrier nanoparticle manufacturing and processing can be done on an industrial scale.

The hitherto unattainable objective of selective medication targeting to bodily cells may also be accomplished with the use of nanotechnology. Localizing the drug to the appropriate tissues in the body may be made possible by nanotechnology that may further decrease the size of the drug-loaded nanoparticles and reliably bind targeting ligands to them. Researchers studying basic physiological processes like receptor-mediated endocytosis and intracellular trafficking may find these nanoparticles to be useful tools.

**Biological and Non-Biological Interfaces**

In biological interfaces, mechanical attachment to or rejection by the body may happen when the human body is repaired with prostheses or artificial replacement components. The response of

the organism is determined by the nanoscale chemical and topographical aspects of the implanted materials. We may be able to manage the rejection of artificial implants if we can fully comprehend and regulate these biological responses to surface nanostructure. Similar to the previous example, it would be able to enclose transplanted tissue with a nanofabricated barrier that would prevent the host's rejection systems, enabling greater use of donor organs. In the end, more advanced materials and a knowledge of how they interact with the body may result in implants that the body will not only accept, but also integrate with. We now have strong new instruments thanks to nanofabrication and nanosynthesis to tackle these significant medical problems, for which a lot more study is still required[6].

**Technological and Scientific Infrastructure**

The infrastructure requirements for nanobiology are comparable to those for other fields, including multiuser facilities to provide access to specialized technologies, funding mechanisms, and organizational structures that encourage and support multidisciplinary teams and are responsive to rapid technological change, as well as the education of a new generation of scientists and engineers who are ready to fully utilize this new knowledge. For research and development projects, a collaboration between physical scientists, engineers, biologists, and health experts will be necessary. Applications for biotechnology, medicine, and healthcare should be sent to the universities.

**Strategies for R&D Investment and Implementation**

Provide fundamental research funding for biotechnology, health, and national security requirements in the future. This must include fundamental studies of the many naturally occurring nanomachines found in cells, as well as cell and molecular biology.

- Support initiatives to educate physicians in the use of cutting-edge technology and their incorporation into medical education.
- Encourage financing for experimental, agile responses to emerging possibilities revealed by advancements in nanotechnology in proposals with quick turnaround timeframes.
- Promote cross-disciplinary collaboration between federal, industry, and academic labs.
- Encourage coordinated research by groups representing the necessary range of academic fields, with enough funding to go forward quickly.

In the field of Nano biotechnology, exploratory research should be supported and fresh concepts vigorously pushed. The utilization of the discovered nanoscale patterns for novel materials and gadgets should be further investigated, as well as natural structures having inherent nanoscale patterns. Research on how biomolecules interact with inert substances is particularly interesting since it has potential applications in medicine and may help us understand how the environment influenced the beginning and development of life on Earth. Universities should be encouraged to teach undergraduate and graduate students in multidisciplinary fields that include biological, physical, and engineering sciences[7].

**Special Features of Biological Systems**

Many characteristics of biological molecules and systems make them well suited for use in nanotechnology applications. Proteins, for instance, fold into exact three-dimensional forms, while nucleic acids assemble in accordance with well-established laws. The bottom part of the picture shows the ribbon diagram of the oxygen-binding protein myoglobin, which is present in

muscle cells. This diagram was created using atomic coordinates from the Protein Data Bank. The recognition and binding of ligands by antibodies is very selective, and biological assemblies like molecular motors may carry out transport functions. As a result of these 114 Applications 8. The subjects of this report's topics include biotechnology, medicine, healthcare, and other beneficial characteristics, as well as biomolecules, biophysics, and biology.

**Nanotechnology and Nanoscience for Tissue Engineering**

Nanotechnology advancements have the potential to improve our knowledge of and ability to manipulate live cells between the usual size of an animal cell, 10 m, and that of a protein molecule, 5 nm. More control over cell activity will probably make progress in the newly developing field of tissue engineering easier. Tissue engineering aims to replace lost or compromised bodily functions by utilizing cells and their chemicals in artificial structures. Nowadays, commercial businesses invest around $500 million annually in R&D, manufacturing, and marketing. After receiving FDA clearance, the first two tissue-engineered products hit the market in 1998. The first two items are both synthetic skin substitutes, while there are many more tissues in different phases of research and clinical testing. Unquestionably, a wide range of innovative nanotechnologies may make future tissue engineering efforts in scientific and practical research easier. Here, we'll focus on four processes that use nanoscience and nanotechnology in tissue engineering.

First, scanning probe microscopy may be used to clarify the structure of protein filaments at the nanoscale scale. Transmembrane receptors connect these filaments, which contain both intracellular and extracellular components, to provide the mechanical continuity that binds tissues together. Second, motor protein movements on the nanoscale scale may be measured using optical forces in the form of laser tweezers. Knowing the underlying contractile and propulsive characteristics of tissues will enable us to better grasp how molecular motors operate. Finally, it is possible to create biomaterials with nanometer-scale features that mimic the imprinted characteristics of certain proteins. For the long-term upkeep of a manufactured tissue equivalent, such imprinted surfaces may offer very stable, biospecific surfaces. Fourth, a technique known as "laser-guided direct-writing" allows nano/micro particles, such as bacteria, live animal cells, and colloidal gold, to be optically guided and deposited in arbitrary three-dimensional arrays. Arbitrary three-dimensionally designed cell constructions may be put together to more nearly resemble the shape and architecture of natural organs by mixing different cell types and biomaterials[8].

**Applications**

Biological Labels using Fluorescent Semiconductor Nanocrystals P. Alivisatos, University of California, Berkeley, is the person to contact. There has been a significant attempt to create high-quality nanometer-sized colloidal crystals of several popular semiconductors for more than 10 years. This effort's initial emphasis was on basic investigations of scaling principles, namely the quantum confinement of electrons and holes. Both the spectroscopic and the manufacturing technologies saw significant advancements throughout this ten-year period. A novel class of very durable macromolecules with easily adjustable emission energy resulted from this. As far as this technology's first uses were concerned, they were mostly in the field of optoelectronics. It turns out, however, that these colloidal nanocrystals may serve as fluorescent markers for biological tagging research, which is a complete surprise. One of the most popular methods for diagnostics and visualization is biological tagging[9].

DNA "Chips" made using nanotechnology with today's DNA detector arrays, which function in the micron range, it is possible to run hundreds of tests concurrently with very little material. The quantity of red or yellow light indicates the amount of RNA generated from the DNA in that gene under the circumstances under which yeast cells were grown. Tens of thousands or even hundreds of thousands of human genes may now be used in similar research utilizing these or comparable technologies. Scientists can determine which few genes are activated or suppressed during a particular illness by analyzing the pattern of gene expression between normal tissue and malignant cells. Both the scientific and medical sectors would benefit greatly from having access to this knowledge as they work to find new cancer-fighting medications. The crucial aspect is that these technologies make it possible to define physiological changes in people or yeast in only a few hours, molecule by molecule. This experiment would have required months of work from several scientists five years ago [10].

## CONCLUSION

Furthermore, this technology marks a paradigm change in how biologists do research by giving them a mechanism to use the massive volumes of data being produced by the Human Genome Project. Some scientists compare this to the discovery of the periodic table of the chemical elements, which began a century of advances in chemistry, 150 years ago. Comparatively, the organization of all biological data by the human and plant genome projects may pave the way for a century of fundamental and practical study into the management of life. Although the new technology's strength when combined with genome sequences, it is still in its infancy and has several limitations in terms of its sensitivity, selectivity, and need for skilled operators. The following are possible uses for nanotechnology. By further shrinking the assays, more genes may be examined in a single experiment. Improve detection techniques, for instance, to increase their sensitivity. Provide new approaches to incorporate sequential processes in lab operations into ultraminiaturized labs, leading to a broader use of these technologies in hospitals, clinics, or potentially even as real-time sensors within the body. On-a-chip devices with lower operator error rates.

## REFERENCES

[1] P. B. Arthi G and L. BD, ‘A Simple Approach to Stepwise Synthesis of Graphene Oxide Nanomaterial’, *J. Nanomed. Nanotechnol.*, 2015, doi: 10.4172/2157-7439.1000253.

[2] H. Afzal *et al.*, ‘Role of Biotechnology in Improving Human Health’, *J. Mol. Biomark. Diagn.*, 2016, doi: 10.4172/2155-9929.1000309.

[3] T. Cesuroglu, E. Syurina, F. Feron, and A. Krumeich, ‘Other side of the coin for personalised medicine and healthcare: content analysis of “personalised” practices in the literature’, *BMJ Open*, 2016, doi: 10.1136/BMJOPEN-2015-010243.

[4] H. Yuan *et al.*, ‘The flower head of Chrysanthemum morifolium Ramat. (Juhua): A paradigm of flowers serving as Chinese dietary herbal medicine’, *Journal of Ethnopharmacology*. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.jep.2020.113043.

[5] F. Patolsky, G. Zheng, and C. M. Lieber, ‘Nanowire sensors for medicine and the life sciences’, *Nanomedicine*. 2006. doi: 10.2217/17435889.1.1.51.

[6] K. M. A. Gartland and J. S. Gartland, 'Opportunities in biotechnology', *J. Biotechnol.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.jbiotec.2018.06.303.

[7] S. H. Khan, 'Genome-Editing Technologies: Concept, Pros, and Cons of Various Genome-Editing Techniques and Bioethical Concerns for Clinical Application', *Molecular Therapy - Nucleic Acids*. 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.omtn.2019.02.027.

[8] V. V. Horodovenko, V. M. Pashkov, and L. G. Udovyka, 'International legal instruments in the field of bioethics and their impact on protection of human rights', *Wiad. Lek.*, 2020, doi: 10.36740/wlek202007144.

[9] L. Z. Flores-López, H. Espinoza-Gómez, and R. Somanathan, 'Silver nanoparticles: Electron transfer, reactive oxygen species, oxidative stress, beneficial and toxicological effects. Mini review', *Journal of Applied Toxicology*. 2019. doi: 10.1002/jat.3654.

[10] E. N. Grady, J. MacDonald, L. Liu, A. Richman, and Z. C. Yuan, 'Current knowledge and perspectives of Paenibacillus: A review', *Microbial Cell Factories*. 2016. doi: 10.1186/s12934-016-0603-7.

# CHAPTER 9

# ADVANCES AND FUTURE DIRECTIONS OF MEDICINE APPLICATION

Dr. Kavina Ganapathy, Assistant Professor, Department of Biotechnology,
School of Sciences, Jain (Deemed to be University), Bangalore, India,
Email Id- g.kavina@jainuniversity.ac.in

**ABSTRACT:**

Biotechnology is an expanding area of study in the process of producing medicinal products including vaccinations based on DNA, recombinant vaccine genomes, and proteomics. The goal of this review includes using biotechnology to healthcare. Several diseases are still unknown at the molecular level. Using biotechnology applications, significant strides have been achieved in the disciplines of medicine and the health sciences. These drugs act as a substitute for traditional ones that were given out without a diagnosis. In PCR, gene product amplification is seen in a specific manner. By replacing the unhealthy cells with healthy ones, gene therapy may cure both somatic and germ cells. Fluorescence in situ hybridization may be used to study how chromosomal structure influences behavior in people. Gene therapy, proteomics, and genomics are only a few of the important applications of biotechnology in medicine. Biotechnology technologies have been used to generate a variety of vaccinations. Medical biotechnology must be used to treat certain diseases at the genetic level.

**KEYWORDS:**

Diagnostic, Health Science, Human Insulin,Gene therapy, Medical Biotechnology.

## INTRODUCTION

Today's medical experts are able to identify the most extreme manifestations of illnesses. Since the human genome was mapped in 2001, scientists have been able to identify several genes that have a role in illnesses including cancer, cardiovascular disease, respiratory disease, and mental illness. The discovery of many genes has led to the development of numerous highly selective medications. The use of gene therapy, a biotechnology-developed procedure, is used to treat a wide range of disorders, including cystic fibrosis, Duchene muscular dystrophy, Huntington's disease of the neurological system, thalassemia, hemophilia, sickle cell anemia, and Lesh Nayhan syndrome. DNA polymerase is an enzyme that is used in a method developed by Kary Mullis called the polymerase chain reaction. Via the use of a primer, the polymerase enzyme moves between the separated strands of DNA and adds nucleotides to create a copy of the new strand that is complementary to the original strand.

This procedure is carried out in a machine that has all the components needed to create DNA, such as nucleotides, bases, DNA polymerase enzyme, and primers. In order to carry out this procedure, DNA strands must first be denaturized at a high temperature, which leads to their

unwinding in vivo under the direction of several enzymes. After the primers have been added to the denaturation stage, which is known as annealing, the third step, known as extension, is initiated. In this step, DNA polymerase enzyme is introduced. It produces a duplicate of the DNA; this process is done several times to produce many copies of the DNA. All of these actions occur within a certain temperature range that is raised in accordance with the activity of the enzyme. In-Situ Fluorescence In order to understand how chromosomal layout affects an individual's behavior, hybridization is performed. Nerve utilized this method for the first time in 1969. Employed for the particular organization of DNA chromosomes[1]. Because to its capacity to produce fluorescence by creating hybridization with certain sequence chromosomes, it may be employed for the differential of numerous chromosomal pairs.

Microarrays, which consist of a chip with tiny wells that have several nucleotide sequences, are used to detect the expression of thousands of genes. The development of microarray technology is closely related to molecular biology's shift from its classical era to its post-genomic technology. The advent of the microarray promises to not only significantly speed up the experimental work of molecular biologists but also to open the door to a brand-new experimental approach. This review article's emphasis is on how laboratory methods employed in biotechnology are applied to the area of health sciences for illness diagnosis and disease prevention. By using laboratory methods like polymerase chain reaction, fluorescence in situ hybridization, and microarray, some improvements in the medical sciences have been achieved [2].

## DISCUSSION

### The use of PCR in healthcare

Cloning a particular DNA segment, which enables the examination of good articulation and has substantial promise in criminological drug, is another beneficial PCR use. The measurement of DNA and RNA fragments has been disrupted by the possibility of real-time PCR analysis. This PCR enables a more precise assessment of these nucleic acids with notable repeatability. This technique offers a sensitive approach to the precise assessment of certain species, which might be important to the identification of infections and inherited diseases. Positive aspects of ongoing PCR include the ease of assessment, increased affectability, repeatability, and accuracy, rapid inspection, improved quality control over time, and a decreased risk of contamination. Several diseases, including hepatitis B and C, have been cured by effective prevention[3].

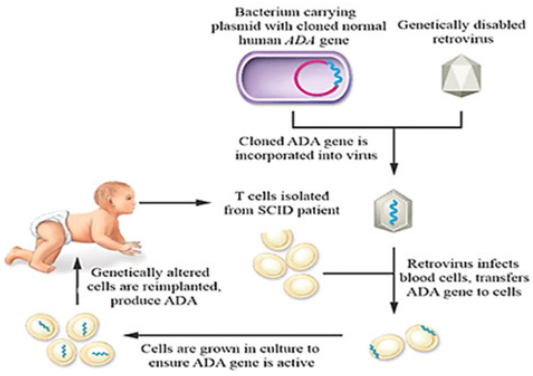


**Figure 1: Illustrate the gene therapy.**

The Uses of Gene Therapy Both somatic and germ cells may be treated using gene therapy, which involves replacing the damaged cells with healthy ones. Accurate genes were handed down from generation to generation in this manner. Often, normal genes that are synthetic in nature are employed in this procedure. Nucleic acid fragments from DNA and RNA are employed in the antisense process, among other significant biotechnology applications. They are used to disable expression genes, as shown in Figure 1.

**Cell division applications**

PCR is used to create DNA copies prior to cell division. The PCR is carried out in the form of cycles, which are made up of three primary phases, to provide many copies of DNA. Denaturation is the high temperature needed for strand separation at a steep angle. Primer addition occurs in the second phase of annealing, followed by the production of numerous copies of DNA in the third step of extension.

**Fluorescence in situ hybridization: Principle and Applications**

A frequently used atomic tool for the construction of unrestricted identifiable evidence, perception, and assessment of microorganisms in ecological and remedial situations is fluorescence in situ hybridization targeting ribosomal RNA. The rRNA of microbial cells is hybridized to fluorescently labeled oligonucleotide testing in traditional FISH approaches, and the recolored cells are afterwards seen using a wide-field epifluorescence or confocal laser scanning microscope. Immunohistochemistry , chromogenic in situ hybridization , silver-upgraded in situ hybridization , or fluorescence in situ hybridization are often used to complete HER2 testing, which is involved in cancers like breast cancer [4].

The HER2 quality enhancement testing is specifically focused by means of FISH in interphase cores of the investigated tumor material. The development of in situ technologies has given us a wealth of information on the regions and articulation instances of attributes in single cells. A deeper knowledge of the relationship between quality articulation designs and particular cell phenotypes will be provided by gradually completing quality articulation profiles of individual cells. This will be crucial in studies of disease and improvement movement, where complex, highly differentiated quality articulation schemes are at work.

**The use of DNA sequencing**

The method for determining the request for nucleotides within a DNA atom is via DNA sequencing. As DNA is the foundation of hereditary information, knowledge of DNA organization has emerged as an important tool in several crucial fields of study. Such as the sequencing of several organisms, including viruses, bacteria, and microorganisms, which are used to treat a variety of diseases brought on by various germs, including harmful bacteria and fungus. Sanger first devised the sequencing technique using the Watson and Crick model of DNA. Fier made the second-most important discovery about genome sequencing in 1972. Which the genome is more effective and accurate than the Sanger approach.

**The uses of microarray**

Several possible scientific initiatives have started to emerge as our understanding of these methodologies and the data they provide advances. Protein microarrays made of recombinant proteins, small-molecule medicines, phage, antibody-like molecules, entire mobile or

microdissected cell lysates, antibodies, aptamers, and other compounds are currently being researched and exploited for multiplexed proteomic based total endpoints33–40. Depending of the software used, the information that is produced might include hundreds of different measures and provide a detailed and intricate picture of the biological properties of the mobile, tissue, or organ that has enormous value.

**Uses of Microarray in Genetic Disease Diagnosis**

By 1990, scientists began to realize that many illnesses are genetic disorders, with the majority of them being caused by numerous defective genes rather than a single one. Technology advancements enable scientists to begin data collection and genome-wide scanning. In this manner, a biobanking institution was established to house genotypic and phenotypic data. In 2008, the United States preserved 270 million specimens in biobanks. Twenty million fresh samples were collected annually at this pace[5].

**Biological Uses in Cancer**

The most important health concern is cancer. About 600920 deaths in the United States were attributed to cancer in 2017, according to a report. Due to their lack of specificity, traditional therapies like radiation and cancer therapy are less successful. The area of oncology has seen remarkable growth over the last ten years; as a result, cancer is now the leading cause of death worldwide. Via biobanks, personalized medications have been created. These medications made a remarkable progress in helping the cancer patient. Using bioinformatics, cytomics, genomics, and transcriptomics for survey and assuming of cancer and its therapies employing sophisticated metabolites, there is a schematic program in place at the biobank where information is gathered and operated.

**Clinical Investigation Applications**

At many biobanks, all ongoing procedures are standardized; as a result, they predate international protocols like those of the National Cancer Institute in the US, the Confederation of Cancer Biobanks in the UK, and the International Society for Biological Biospecimen Guidelines in Europe. In cancer biobanks, standardized collections of cancer tissues and the data associated with them are stored using multiplex systems. Customized medications are utilized in the prevention of cancer and the treatment of it. Cancer cell lines are used in the development of new drugs and the identification of several indicators, but they are exceptional for the final therapeutic outcome. These cancer cell line clinical predictive values result from the understanding of their limitations and reduced capacity to summarize inter and intra tumor heterogeneity. The development of targeted medicines was driven by the biology of cancer. Human biological samples have been utilized in cancer research for many years for translational studies, to look at the pathophysiology of various illnesses for the testing of scientific hypotheses, and for approaches to biomarkers in experimental investigations. A biobank operates according to a well-organized method for gathering, processing, and using data[6].

**Using probiotics in medicine**

Probiotics may offer a unique taste, like mint or a strong flavor, which fatal synthetics, concoctions, and expert natural combatants may be able to identify. Similar effects might be produced by altering the oral microbiota with probiotic-containing gum or a microbiome inducer.

Additional uses that might change the game include the ability to use grasses or other plants as food sources, as shown in Figure 2.

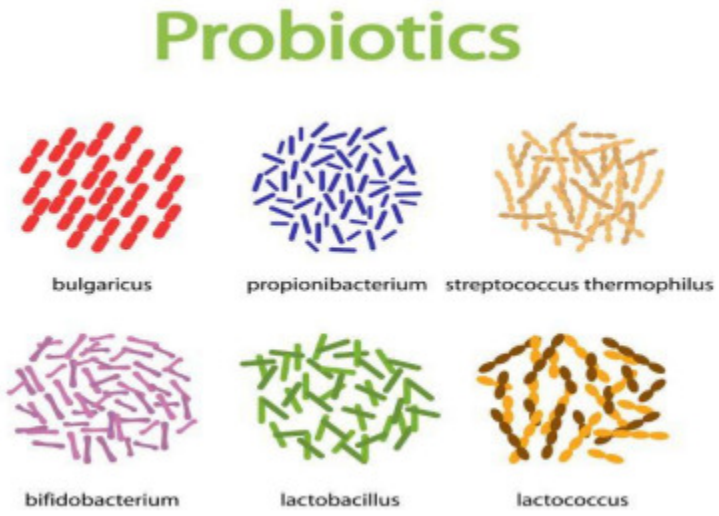


**Figure 2: Sources of Probiotics from some bacterial strains.**

**Biotechnology in Healthcare: Future Directions**

Biotechnology is the genetic engineering of living things or their components to produce useful products; it also refers to any of the several applications of organic science used in such engineering. Here, we'll also include developments based on DNA sequencing, the use of natural particles, and biomaterials, as well as organic chemistry, biosynthesis, cell science, physiology, biochemical design, and a knowledge of the interface between built-and-natural systems. With regard to current and future applications of biotechnology, there is a great deal of promise for understanding significant concerns in the areas of health, vitality, rurality, and the military [7]. This assurance is based on the direct application of biotechnology and the expanding field of interdisciplinary research that combines biotechnology with other disciplines, including but not limited to materials science, physical science, science, and design, to name a few. Yet, there is also growing concern about possible risks from this field of study due to the possibility for catastrophes from legitimate researchers and applications purposely designed to have harmful or at the very least, crushing effects. The potential groups that can create these applications have changed from governments and large partnerships to ever smaller groups, such as non-country state on-screen characters like criminal and fear mongering associations and even individuals, as unrestrictedly open information, materials, and ease of improvement have developed[8], [9].

## CONCLUSION

Uses include genetic disease radiation, human quality therapy, personalized drugs, ecological cleanup, and disease-safe harvests. Applications also include faster and more effective disease analysis and treatment. However, other increasingly dubious or even terrible applications of this freely available data might involve the bioengineering of pathogens that target particular populations of people, plants, or animals or even the creation of hereditarily enhanced individuals who are stronger, faster, and more lethal than average. Imagine a disease that targets

a provincial staple crop, like rice or wheat, and the local instability that results, as well as the global impact that a failure like this would have on the financial and agricultural markets.

**REFERENCES**

[1] A. S. Panayides *et al.*, 'AI in Medical Imaging Informatics: Current Challenges and Future Directions', *IEEE Journal of Biomedical and Health Informatics*. 2020. doi: 10.1109/JBHI.2020.2991043.

[2] P. D. Hsu, E. S. Lander, and F. Zhang, 'Development and applications of CRISPR-Cas9 for genome engineering', *Cell*. 2014. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2014.05.010.

[3] F. Wang and A. Preininger, 'AI in Health: State of the Art, Challenges, and Future Directions', *Yearbook of medical informatics*. 2019. doi: 10.1055/s-0039-1677908.

[4] I. T. Ozbolat and M. Hospodiuk, 'Current advances and future perspectives in extrusion-based bioprinting', *Biomaterials*. 2016. doi: 10.1016/j.biomaterials.2015.10.076.

[5] F. Han *et al.*, 'Tissue Engineering and Regenerative Medicine: Achievements, Future, and Sustainability in Asia', *Frontiers in Bioengineering and Biotechnology*. 2020. doi: 10.3389/fbioe.2020.00083.

[6] R. Wang *et al.*, 'Artificial intelligence in reproductive medicine', *Reproduction*. 2019. doi: 10.1530/REP-18-0523.

[7] M. Kim, J. H. Lee, and J. M. Nam, 'Plasmonic Photothermal Nanoparticles for Biomedical Applications', *Advanced Science*. 2019. doi: 10.1002/advs.201900471.

[8] C. A. Dennison, S. E. Legge, A. F. Pardiñas, and J. T. R. Walters, 'Genome-wide association studies in schizophrenia: Recent advances, challenges and future perspective', *Schizophrenia Research*. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.schres.2019.10.048.

[9] G. Shen, 'Recent advances of flexible sensors for biomedical applications', *Prog. Nat. Sci. Mater. Int.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.pnsc.2021.10.005.

# CHAPTER 10

# ROLE OF BIOTECHNOLOGY IN IMPROVING HUMAN HEALTH

Dr. Shweta Singh, Assistant Professor, School of Allied Healthcare and Sciences, JAIN (Deemed-to-be University), Bangalore, India, Email id-sshweta@jainuniversity.ac.in

Dr Kavina Ganapathy, Assistant Professor, Department of Biotechnology, School of Sciences, JAIN (Deemed-to-be University), Bangalore, India, Email id-g.kavina@jainuniversity.ac.in

**ABSTRACT:**

Modern diagnostic and preventative medical devices, such as diagnostic test kits, vaccinations, and radio-labeled biological treatments used for imaging and analysis, have been made possible by advances in biotechnology. Due to infectious illnesses, there is a significant global increase in concern for human health. The ability of biotechnology to lessen global health disparities by offering innovative technologies has allowed it to play a pivotal role in addressing human health concerns. The services offered by biotechnology have boosted health, life quality, and life expectancy globally. Malnutrition mostly occurs from a lack of vital vitamins and minerals in meals and causes mortality. By creating foods like Golden Rice, Maize, Potato, and Soybeans, among other nutrient-rich foods, biotechnology has significantly contributed to the elimination of these issues. By the biodegradation of potential contaminants, biotechnology has also been crucial in reducing environmental pollution. This overview illustrates how biotechnology advancements in molecular diagnostics, medicine, vaccinations, nutritionally enhanced genetically modified crops, and waste management might benefit human health.

**KEYWORDS:**

Human Health, Human Insulin,Gene therapy, Medical Biotechnology, vaccinations.

## INTRODUCTION

Biotechnology makes a significant contribution to the expanding requirements in public and global health. While it has existed, humanity has been changed by it. It offers efficient methods for diagnosis, prevention, and treatment, as well as the creation of brand-new medications and recombinant vaccines. Effective medication delivery strategies, novel treatment techniques, nutrient-rich genetically engineered crops, and effective environmental cleaning techniques are provided. The services offered by biotechnology have boosted health, life quality, and life expectancy globally. Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome andtuberculosis have both been quickly and affordably recognized as parasitic and infectious disorders. For this, recombinant antigens, monoclonal antibodies, polymerase chain reaction, and other molecular diagnostic methods have been used.

Modern diagnostic test kits, rickettsial, bacterial, and viral vaccinations, as well as radiolabelled biological treatments for imaging and analysis, have all been made available through biotechnology. During the last 100 years, vaccinations have wiped out fatal illnesses like polio,

smallpox, and measles. Recombinant vaccines created by biotechnology have advanced immunization and the fight against non-communicable illnesses like cancer. The most efficient vaccinations against a variety of bacterial and viral illnesses have been discovered to be those made from plant material, viral vectors, and naked DNA. Almost 60% of fatalities in poor nations are caused by non-communicable illnesses, which are significantly influenced by therapeutic proteins. Recombinant therapeutic proteins have been produced using transgenic bacteria, yeasts, plants, and mammals as the production line [1].

In these systems, new desirable genes are added to create therapeutic proteins of interest in huge amounts that are then purified. Erythropoietin, which is used to treat anemia, is one of the most significant recombinant therapeutic proteins. In addition to insulin, interferon alpha has been developed to treat type 1 diabetes mellitus and viral infections. Growth hormones, cytokines, recombinant blood products, monoclonal antibodies, gene therapy products, molecular pharmaceutics, and engineered tissue products are examples of additional therapeutic agents. Heart valves, collagen, xenografts, and bone transplants have all been successfully produced. Delivery methods for drugs and vaccines are offered by biotechnology at comparatively lower costs. They eliminate needle-related blood-borne illnesses. Needles are not used since drugs and vaccinations are administered effectively in a regulated way. Medicines may be quickly injected into the body using gas jets, dispersed across the body, or breathed by nasal sprays. Nano-particles effectively transfer medications into the body. Modern developments in biotechnology have decreased the amount of medication needed for a given therapy. Genetically engineered plants are a useful byproduct of biotechnology that meet the body's need for vital vitamins and minerals[2].

Children's physical and cognitive development benefits from them. These crops are given novel and desirable genes, enhancing their nutritional value to meet the rising need for healthcare among people all over the globe. Examples include rice that is high in iron, which satisfies the need for iron and prevents anemia. Vitamin A, which is abundant in golden rice and is lacking in many children in impoverished nations, prevents blindness. Also, all the vitamins have been genetically added to potatoes, meeting everyone's nutritional demands. To improve the quality of life, genetically modified foods may be included into staple diets. Flax seeds, corn, maize, tomatoes, papaya, squash, soybeans, sugar beets, canola, and cotton seeds are further enhanced genetically modified foods. To combat pests, biological fungicides, herbicides, and insecticides have also been developed. For the purpose of human health, biotechnology has several uses in environmental cleaning. Bioremediation is the technique of cleaning contaminated soil, water, and air using microorganisms or plants. Organic waste pollution as well as lead, cadmium, and mercury heavy metal contamination may be detoxified by microorganisms and plants. Biotechnology is also useful in treating oil spills, acid mine drainage, and radioactive waste. It is possible to turn plant biomass into ethanol, which is subsequently used as biofuel and produces far less air pollution. The processing of paper and pulp industries may be made simple, effective, and quick by biological enzymes.

**Biotechnology for bettering health**

The biotechnological methods and health products that are developed from them that are useful in the treatment of various disorders are listed below. Diagnostics using molecules Malaria, TB, and AIDS are among the infectious and parasitic illnesses that cause close to 40% of all annual fatalities. The development of rapid and precise diagnostic technologies may stop the spread of

these illnesses. These advancements boost the survival rate while also reducing the amount of money wasted on ineffective treatments. Several traditional diagnostic methods are unreliable, costly, time-consuming, and labor-intensive. Modern biotechnology, on the other hand, uses molecular diagnostic techniques to illustrate contemporary developments in biology for the diagnosis of illnesses. The scientific panel at the University of Toronto determined that molecular diagnostics was the best combination of technologies for enhancing health. [3]The diagnostic methods PCR, monoclonal antibodies, and microarrays are the foundation of biotechnology. They are easy to use, efficient in terms of time and money, and very sensitive and specific.

A little amount of material is needed for PCR to amplify and determine the pathogen's DNA sequence. Compared to traditional diagnostics, it is discovered quite quickly and accurately. The PCR is used to identify the harmful or infectious organisms that are challenging to grow in culture. Multiplex PCR is used to simultaneously identify the microorganisms that cause a wide variety of illnesses, which saves time and money. Nanotechnology is a development in biotechnological methods for molecular level detection without amplification. Most often, a blood sample is sandwiched between two electrodes along with a probe that is complimentary to the DNA being detected and is covered with gold particles. These probes anneal to the DNA sequence of the pathogen. If present, gold particles shut the circuit to provide audible signals. Comparatively speaking, this procedure is more sensitive than traditional diagnostic techniques[4].

The use of molecular diagnostics has expanded with the development of rapid and easy dipsticks coated with antibodies. It doesn't need a laboratory and may be used anywhere. The dipsticks for the detection of malaria, TB, Hepatitis C, HIV, and pregnancy have been created by "the program for appropriate technology in health ". This test is quick, precise, and simple to use. In contrast to conventional DNA-based diagnostics, microarrays are now a potent tool in the diagnosis and treatment of disorders. As it can simultaneously detect and quantify hundreds of genes, it is ideal for the research of the causes of complicated genetic illnesses. Microarray has a lot of promise since it has completely changed how we identify and treat common illnesses. Now being employed, DNA, genotypic, and protein microarrays all contribute significantly to improving the state of health.

Therapeutic proteins that are recombinant Escherichia coli, Pseudomonas spp., Erwiniaher bcola, Lactococcus lactis, Bacillus subtilis, Pichia, tobacco plant, rape, transgenic potatoes, insects, and mammals are among the bacteria currently used in biotechnological processes to produce by introducing various modifications into the relevant organisms using both traditional and contemporary means, it is possible to increase the output of recombinant goods. Therapeutic proteins and biopharmaceuticals have the potential to cure chronic and complicated illnesses effectively. These medications are now often utilized to treat uncommon disorders that are resistant to treatment by traditional therapy. Therapeutic proteins may be used to treat conditions including Alzheimer's, Parkinson's, and other malignancies. The many categories of biopharmaceutical or therapeutic proteins include monoclonal antibodies, antibiotics, blood factors, hormones, vaccines, growth factors, and enzymes.

Vaccines and vaccine administration both in industrialized and emerging nations, public health is seen as a key priority. Scientists from all across the globe have made significant contributions to the fight against infectious illnesses and other issues affecting human health. As there are

increasing disparities in health around the globe, science and technology play a critical role in advancing human health. In many underdeveloped nations, biotechnology plays an outstanding role in identifying issues with human development and health. Infectious illnesses presented far greater societal difficulties around the turn of the century.

They are mostly a result of ecosystem change, dangers associated with mobility and urbanization, improper use of medical equipment, environmental change, and social disruption. A vaccine is given via the process of vaccination. The development of vaccines is considered to be the greatest medical accomplishment of the 20th century. With immunization, smallpox has been fully eradicated globally. It is also helpful for the impending eradication of polio and provides a striking reduction in the prevalence of other communicable illnesses. Both noncommunicable illnesses like cancer and communicable diseases like polio are successfully treated with vaccination developments. The treatment of human illnesses involves the use of a variety of recombinant vaccines. These recombinant vaccines include viral vector vaccines, vaccinations obtained from plants, and vaccines made from bare DNA. Adults who get the subunit vaccination RTS, S/AS02 are shown to be protected against contracting malaria naturally. Scientists are working hard to produce a recombinant TB vaccine since TB is another serious issue that is becoming more prevalent in developing nations. Because it benefits at least two million lives every year[5].

Genetically engineered food with added nutrients. More than half of newborn mortality in underdeveloped nations are brought on by a lack of vital minerals and vitamins. Malnutrition results in physical and mental retardation as well as a number of ailments, including anemia. The primary factor in maternal mortality brought on by iron shortage is anemia. Moreover, starvation has negative impacts on the immune system. Hence, biotechnology makes it possible to more accurately insert new genes and new features into crops than conventional breeding does in order to address these nutritional and vitamin deficiencies. The production of food that is enhanced with nutrients is one of the most significant benefits of these genetically modified crops. The primary cause of child mortality in underdeveloped nations is vitamin A deficiency; every year, about 300,000 children lose their vision and two-thirds of them pass away.

Vitamin A is essential for healthy growth and development, increased disease resistance, and protection against blindness and visual impairment. Foods fortified with vitamin A are manufactured to address vitamin A deficiency. In order to do this, beta-carotene, a precursor of vitamin A, is added to rice. "Golden Rice" refers to this kind of rice. In underdeveloped nations, rice and maize are being grown with vitamin A added. Studies confirm that the human intestine can effectively absorb the vitamin A included in rice. 300 mg of transgenic rice are required to satisfy the daily needs of humans for vitamin A. [6]A transgenic rice seed carrying the iron-storing protein ferritin was created by scientists. As compared to non-transgenic rice, these transgenic rice seeds had double the iron concentration. Similar to this, a brand-new transgenic rice variety has three genes that boost iron storage in rice and intestinal absorption. When the phytase gene was introduced into maize, Bouis and Chassy noticed that the plant absorbed a lot of iron. The quantity and bioavailability of folates, vitamin E, vitamin B5, vitamin A, vitamin C, zinc, and iron are being worked on by new technologies.

The majority of plant proteins are lower in critical amino acids. Lysine deficiency in cereal proteins, and methionine andcysteine deficiency in tuber, root, legumes, and vegetables. To combat a methionine shortfall, modified Met-rich soybean glycinin protein was produced in rice.

Artificial storage protein with 78.9% of the necessary amino acids was created by Kim et al. It significantly boosted the availability of critical amino acids. Transgenic crops enriched with critical amino acids have been developed, including the common plants cassava, plantain, and potato. The potato has been enhanced with amino acids by Indian researchers. The quantity of vitamin C was increased by using the L-gulono-lactone oxidase gene. In many developing nations, fermented food is often eaten as a staple food and diet component; the most common types of fermented food include curdled milks and milk derivatives, root vegetables, and cereals. Food that has undergone fermentation has higher nutritional value and quality. Also, it alters the starches found in grains, which serve as a defense against deadly conditions including colon cancer and gastrointestinal sickness. Consuming fermented maize in South Africa affects black and white people differently in terms of colon cancer incidence. Various microorganisms are being added to food to enhance its nutritional value and taste as well as to reduce infections by pathogenic microbes. Examples include lactic acid bacteria in cheese, starter fermentation cultures in bakeries, and brewing[7].

The development of these is still ongoing, but. Livestock are shielded from dangerous feed ingredients by modified ruminant microbes. The amount of several allergens and antinutrients in food has decreased because to the application of contemporary biotechnology. By adding the invertase gene from yeast, for instance, the levels of cyanide in cassava roots and natural glycoalkaloid toxicity in potatoes have been decreased. In an effort to absorb less fat while frying, potatoes with a higher amount of starch are being developed. Essential biotechnological goods include transgenic soy and canola that produce oils with minimal levels of saturated fats. R&D is being done on GM soybean, oilseed rapeseed, and oil palm. In the USA, high-lauric-acid oilseed rape and high-oleic-acid soy have received approval. In addition to crops, many animals have been genetically modified to suit the world's population's needs for food and nutrition. Fish have been given the gene for several growth hormones. Researchers in New Zealand created genetically altered cows whose milk is higher in casein protein. Another goal of GMO is to create milk with a lower lactose concentration so that those who cannot consume lactose may still enjoy milk[8].

**Environmental biotechnology's function in healthcare**

The biggest risks to human health are pollution and unprocessed waste. It is necessary to prevent individuals from being directly exposed to these toxins. Public health safety has undergone a revolution thanks to environmental biotechnology. It offers a structured framework within which the knowledge of science and engineering is enmeshed. Using microorganisms to remediate and biodegrade hazardous waste helps to reduce pollution. The main advantages of biotechnological therapy are the use of naturally existing bacteria in the detoxification of toxic compounds and the total annihilation of trash using different biotechnological procedures. The bio-treatment strategy changes depending on whether anaerobic, aerobic, aerotolerant, or microaerophilic bacteria are utilized. High quantities of pollutants like polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons are present in the soil at sites that have been polluted with industrial waste, and soil remediation may speed up their breakdown. In environmental biotechnology, the price, the volume of trash, and the capacity of microbes to breakdown waste are all important considerations.

**Heavy Metal Biodegradation**

Enzymes produced by microorganisms may decrease or oxidize heavy metals, which aids in the biodegradation of waste that contains these metals. Although inorganic acids stimulate metal

solubilization, microbial metabolites including phosphate, H2 S, CO2, and organic acids encourage the precipitation of heavy metals. Sulfate-reducing bacteria are employed to treat liquid waste from drainage systems and nuclear power plants; they create H2 S gas, which removes radioactive materials and heavy metals from sulfate-containing drains. The pH affects the adsorption of heavy metals because the cell surface of microorganisms has both negatively and positively charged phosphate and amino groups. The organic acids created by bacteria during anaerobic fermentation help precipitation even more. Fungi may acquire radionuclides like uranium via biosorption. Heavy metals are bioleached from sewage sludge prior to landfilling by oxidizing the minerals in the metals during the solubilization process. Heavy metal-containing pollution may be biodegraded using a variety of biotechnological techniques in combination. Bioremediation. The main causes of pollution are improper waste disposal, industrial sludge, and pesticide usage in agriculture[9].

Contrary to popular belief, industrial sludge is a possible source of pollutants, heavy metals, and polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons, not to mention poor fertilizer. It is well recognized that these pollutants may lead to cancer in people. Long-term exposure to lead, chromium, petroleum, and pesticides may cause a variety of congenital diseases and cancers in humans. Trichloroethene , which is on the list of chlorinated chemicals and is one of the most prevalent contaminants in ground water, is found in the United States.

Bioremediation is the process of employing microorganisms, such as bacteria and fungus, to biodegrade, break down, or change pollutants and toxins. The bacteria consume contaminants as a source of energy before transforming them into less harmful forms. Pseudomonas, Micrococcus, Nocardia, Aureobacterium, Chryseobacterium, Comamonas, Rhodococcus, Acidovorax, and Variovorax are butane-using bacteria that biodegrade pollutants such chlorinated hydrocarbons. There are primarily two methods utilized for bioremediation: I) enhancing the ability of local hydrocarbon-utilizing bacteria II) Describe non-native hydrocarbon bio-degraders, such as bioaugmentation. Our environment is full with PAHs, which are thought to be potential mutagens. Bioremediation, which uses bacteria, nutrient addition, moisture, and aeration to remove soil polluted with organic compounds such PAHs. The process of mycoremediation, which also incorporates fungus in addition to bacteria, utilizes mycelia that release extracellular enzymes to bio-degrade the pollutant[10].

## CONCLUSION

Based on the information presented above, it is clear that biotechnology has an impact on every facet of human health. Modern diagnostic and preventative medical devices, such as diagnostic test kits, vaccinations, and radio-labeled biological treatments used for imaging and analysis, have been made possible by advances in biotechnology. Malnutrition mostly occurs from a lack of vital vitamins and minerals in meals and causes mortality.

By creating foods like Golden Rice, Maize, Potato, and Soybeans, among other nutrient-rich foods, biotechnology has significantly contributed to the elimination of these issues. Untreated garbage and pollutants pose a serious threat to human health and may contribute to cancer.

Many methods for using microorganisms to biodegrade these contaminants have been developed via biotechnology. Heavy metal precipitation and bioremediation of contaminants are two of biotechnology's main benefits, according to UNICEF and Organization.

## REFERENCES

[1] S. Oladokun and D. I. Adewole, "In ovo delivery of bioactive substances: an alternative to the use of antibiotic growth promoters in poultry production—a review," *Journal of Applied Poultry Research*. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.japr.2020.06.002.

[2] D. LEE, "Plant pigments and their manipulation. Annual Plant Reviews Vol 12. Davies KM, ed. 2004. Oxford/Boca Raton: Blackwell Publishing/CRC Press, Boca Raton. £110 (hardback). 352 pp.," *Ann. Bot.*, 2005, doi: 10.1093/aob/mci287.

[3] K. Yang *et al.*, "Challenges and opportunities for the biodegradation of chlorophenols: Aerobic, anaerobic and bioelectrochemical processes," *Water Research*. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.watres.2021.116862.

[4] C. Y. Gong and T. Wang, "Proteomic evaluation of genetically modified crops: Current status and challenges," *Frontiers in Plant Science*. 2013. doi: 10.3389/fpls.2013.00041.

[5] C. Obón and D. Rivera, "Plant Pigments and their manipulation," *Econ. Bot.*, 2006, doi: 10.1663/0013-0001(2006)60[92:ppatm]2.0.co;2.

[6] M. Chen, Z. Wei, L. Tian, Y. Tan, J. Huang, and L. Dai, "Design and application of synthetic microbial communities," *Kexue Tongbao/Chinese Sci. Bull.*, 2021, doi: 10.1360/TB-2020-0487.

[7] R. M. Ziels, M. K. Nobu, and D. Z. Sousa, "Elucidating Syntrophic Butyrate-Degrading Populations in Anaerobic Digesters Using Stable-Isotope-Informed Genome-Resolved Metagenomics," *mSystems*, 2019, doi: 10.1128/msystems.00159-19.

[8] O. M. Andersen *et al.*, "Plant pigments and their manipulation. Annual Plant Reviews Vol 14," *Annu. Plant Rev.*, 2004.

[9] I. Ahmad, F. Ahmad, and J. Pichtel, *Microbes and microbial technology: Agricultural and environmental applications*. 2011. doi: 10.1007/978-1-4419-7931-5.

[10] S. S. M. Mostafa, "Microalgal Biotechnology: Prospects and Applications," *Plant Sci.*, 2012.

# CHAPTER 11

# MEDICAL BIOTECHNOLOGY: PROGRESS AND MORALITY

Benaka Prasad S B, Professor, Department of Chemistry, Faculty of Engineering and Technology,
JAIN (Deemed-to-be University), Karnataka - 562112,
Email Id- sb.benakaprasad@jainuniversity.ac.in

**ABSTRACT:**

Beneficence, non-maleficence, autonomy, fairness, human dignity, tolerance, equality, informed consent and choice, animal rights and welfare, environmental compatibility, and a plethora of other concepts are among the main tenets of normative ethics, medical ethics, and science and technology ethics. The remarkable biotechnology revolution has opened up new avenues for treating illness and modifying our genetic make-up. It is simple to understand how biotechnology may be used to medicine. Treatment options for the condition are made possible by our understanding of the genetics of our species, the genetic underpinnings of heritable disorders, and the development of technologies to modify and correct mutant genes. But, technology has also produced a number of ethical issues that need careful philosophical consideration. In other words, there is a lot of room for ethical issues since biotechnology includes altering biological things for human uses. Recent developments in biotechnology have advantages and disadvantages. They have changed the creation of animal models for human illness, as well as the processes for making drugs, diagnosing, and treating patients. The potential for developing novel medications and treatments is enormous.

**KEYWORDS:**

Ethical Issue, Health Science, Human Insulin,Gene therapy, Medical Biotechnology.

## INTRODUCTION

Medical biotechnology is a field of medicine that conducts research, produces pharmaceutical and diagnostic products using live cells and cell components. These goods aid in both illness treatment and prevention. Medical biotechnology is advancing dramatically and benefiting millions of people, from the development of the Ebola vaccine to the mapping of human DNA and its effects on agriculture. Work in genetic testing, medication therapies, and artificial tissue development are some of the most recent applications of biological technology. New issues are raised as a result of the many medical innovation breakthroughs. When it comes to this quick-paced profession, there are numerous things to decide and govern, from money to ethics. Learn about the issues raised by the great technology advances in biology [1].

### Significant Advances in Medical Biotechnology

Medical biotechnology includes several prospective routes for technical development that have the potential to benefit many people, ranging from cancer research to breakthroughs in agriculture. A protein called Cas9, which functions as a pair of molecular scissors and can cut DNA, is used in CRISPR-Cas9 technology. Specialized DNA lengths known as CRISPRs are

used in medical biotechnology to modify genomes. This enables genetic engineering, often known as DNA manipulation and gene function modification. There are several uses, including repairing genetic flaws, curing illnesses, stopping the spread of illnesses, enhancing crops, and more. Yet there are several ethical issues with the science of changing genomes. CRISPR is a contentious field of biomedical research because of its potential to alter genes and the uncertainties surrounding gene mutation. Several recent research even suggest that CRISPR technology could be able to cause tumors and cancer by making random or ill-defined DNA deletions. Pharmaceutical firms and other scientific institutions that create and use CRISPR technology are, of course, making an effort to minimize the flaws and problems, so the true extent of the technology's advantages and disadvantages is not entirely clear.

**Nanotransfection of tissue**

People could be able to be healed by a single touch according to new research. Does it seem too wonderful to be true? It isn't. By infusing genetic code into skin cells, tissue nanotransfection transforms those skin cells into the various cell types needed for disease treatment. In other lab experiments, a single touch of TNT converted skin cells into vascular cells, which over the course of a few weeks totally healed the wounded legs of mice. Also, according to reports, this biotechnology may be used on tissues other than skin. This kind of gene therapy has a lot of promise for both active duty troops and those injured in auto accidents. This development was made possible by medical biotechnology, and ongoing research and testing will only help this technology progress and become widely used in hospitals and healthcare facilities[2].

**Use of Recombinant DNA**

By the use of recombinant DNA technology, DNA molecules from two distinct species are combined and then inserted into a host organism. New genetic combinations will be produced by that host organism for use in industry, agriculture, and medicine. Recombinant DNA technology is used in a wide range of applications, including biopharmaceuticals, diagnostics, energy applications like biofuel, and agricultural biotechnology including modified fruits and vegetables. The performance of genetically modified items is superior to that of conventional food or medication. Recombinant agriculture can withstand pests and the elements better, while recombinant medicines like insulin can function better in human bodies. Researchers are hopeful about the future of recombinant DNA in the biosciences and other sectors due to the numerous advantages it provides for a number of goods.

## DISCUSSION

Biotechnology's ethical and medical ramifications. Medical biotechnology has made significant strides and has many advantages, but anything this quickly developing and potent is sure to have some drawbacks. Medical biotechnology is a contentious subject with related ethical concerns.

**Human Life Danger in Clinical Trials**

The impact of medical technologies during clinical trials is a significant danger. Because the technology is so new, injuries and even deaths have occurred during testing. Due of these dangers, careful consideration should be given before ever considering using technology on human beings, and anyone taking part in a study should be well informed of all potential outcomes. The unfortunate contradiction is that, often, unwell patients are open to trying new things in the hopes of being healed. This implies that scientists and medical professionals have a

major ethical duty to fully explain the risks to patients and respect their final choice. Compared to conventional therapies, this technology is sometimes quite costly. Finding new medical breakthroughs and the expense of doing research and then marketing the results for purchase are always being traded off. [3]There is also the worry that expensive technological therapies may prevent a whole class of individuals from accessing them. Science and medicine have a duty to all patients, not just those who can afford the finest treatment, therefore there is a lot of give and take in this situation.

**Privacy Issues**

In this technological age, privacy is a constant concern, but accessing someone's DNA appears to be a major privacy violation. Imagine a doctor analyzing a young child's DNA and discovering that they are likely to have a fatal illness or develop a cardiac condition. Do they have a right to know that from their employer? Could this information have an influence on their ability to get insurance or a home? HIPAA provides some security, but as medical innovation develops the capacity to read DNA, insurance companies, physicians, and governments will need to develop new policies and strategies to secure patient information[4].

**Certain Organizations Are Against Stem Cell Research**

The politics of medical biotechnology are quite contentious, with presidential candidates even being questioned about their views. Working with fetal tissue or other types of tissue to understand regeneration evokes visions of Frankenstein's monster. There have been several reminders to scientists and researchers to conduct this study in an ethical and moral manner. It is acceptable to utilize human tissue for study, however it is unethical to use an embryo's tissue since doing so might harm the developing fetus. While stem-cell research is still in its early stages, as that field's technology and research improve, scientists will need to take moral and ethical considerations even more into account.

**A national concern is bioterrorism**

Security measures have been implemented using medical biotechnology to protect a large population from potential bioterrorism. Yet, the development of these programs diverts resources and time from the search for a cure for recognized ailments. The fundamental issue is how to allocate resources across projects and figuring out where they are most required. It's challenging because we don't know whether bioterrorism will result in fatalities, but given how many people are worried, it seems like a worthy use of time and resources. Whichever way you look at it, there are a lot of ethical questions surrounding medical biotechnology, and as we develop, these decisions will need to be addressed[5].

**Nurses' Function in the Biotechnology Sector**

Due to their continual involvement in patient care, nurses play an important part in medical biotechnology. Nurses are able to comprehend and illustrate how medications and pharmaceuticals will effect huge populations by using their expertise and experience in hospitals and clinics. They possess the human factor that researchers sometimes lack in addition to having scientific knowledge. They may aid researchers in thinking up fresh methods for using technology and adoption procedures since they can predict how a patient would react to a proposed therapy [6], [7].

Keeping researchers on track with objectives and checkpoints, ensuring that projects are progressing smoothly, and ensuring that important information is being communicated to management are all tasks that nurses with leadership and management expertise can assist researchers with. Nurses may learn more about patients' experiences in trials and how they've been influenced when patients are included in the study. Nurses may assist bridge the gap between the two worlds and transmit important information between patients and researchers by being knowledgeable in medical language and having the capacity to interact with patients successfully[8], [9].

## CONCLUSION

Medical biotechnology is a rapidly growing sector that has the potential to save lives but also poses some ethical concerns. People from a variety of businesses will need to make judgments as the area expands in order to help govern it.Strong leadership is required to assist navigate the biotech sector's continual shifts and changes and to aid researchers in their work. Healthcare management can help in this situation. These executives' operational management expertise may help with process simplification and meeting the demands of many stakeholders, and their understanding of data-driven decision making can help researchers crunch the numbers involved in their study. Understanding financial management may help projects stay within their budgets, and having familiarity with healthcare IT is also beneficial in the biotech industry. Healthcare executives may also play a crucial role in disseminating results both within and internationally since they have a background in marketing.

## REFERENCES

[1] O. Turner and N. Nymalm, ‘Morality and progress: IR narratives on international revisionism and the status quo’, *Cambridge Rev. Int. Aff.*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/09557571.2019.1623173.

[2] C. Kovacheff, S. Schwartz, Y. Inbar, and M. Feinberg, ‘The Problem with Morality: Impeding Progress and Increasing Divides’, *Social Issues and Policy Review*. 2018. doi: 10.1111/sipr.12045.

[3] D. Jamieson, ‘Is There Progress in Morality?’, *Utilitas*, 2002, doi: 10.1017/S0953820800003630.

[4] I. Persson and J. Savulescu, ‘The evolution of moral progress and biomedical moral enhancement’, *Bioethics*, 2019, doi: 10.1111/bioe.12592.

[5] R. McKay and H. Whitehouse, ‘Religion and morality’, *Psychol. Bull.*, 2015, doi: 10.1037/a0038455.

[6] S. F. Magni, ‘The roots of morality’, *Not. Polit.*, 2021, doi: 10.1126/science.320.5877.734.

[7] F. G. Martín, ‘Does mankind morally progress?’, *Endoxa*, 2020, doi: 10.5944/ENDOXA.45.2020.21750.

[8] E. Severini, ‘Moral Progress and Evolution: Knowledge Versus Understanding’, *Ethical Theory Moral Pract.*, 2021, doi: 10.1007/s10677-021-10158-8.

[9] A. Buchanan and R. Powell, ‘The limits of evolutionary explanations of morality and their implications for moral progress’, *Ethics*, 2015, doi: 10.1086/682188.

# CHAPTER 12

# THERAPEUTIC PROTEINS' BIOPHYSICAL AND BIOCHEMICAL PROPERTIES

Archana S, Assistant Professor, Department of Chemistry, Faculty of Engineering and Technology,
JAIN (Deemed-to-be University), Karnataka - 562112,
Email Id-s.archana@jainuniversity.ac.in

**ABSTRACT:**

Understanding a recombinant human protein's biophysical and biochemical properties is necessary for it to be used as a medicinal product. These characteristics may be used to identify the range of conditions necessary to adequately purify the protein and stable it throughout manufacturing, storage, and transportation, as well as to understand how the protein behaves under different settings. Aggregation and sizing are one form of biophysical characterisation that has to be finished. Every self-associated protein species is considered a protein aggregation, and they may be divided into five categories based on these characteristics: size, dissociation, conformation, chemical modification, reversibility, and morphology.

**KEYWORDS:**

Biochemical, Health Science, Medical Biotechnology, Therapeutic Proteins, High-Throughput Biophysical.

## INTRODUCTION

The Basic Structure to perform specific functions, the majority of therapeutic proteins interact with other small and large molecules, including cell-surface receptors , nucleic acids, carbohydrates, and lipids. Proteins fold into certain three-dimensional structures that dictate how they work. Each protein has a distinct structure that is based on the polypeptide sequence that uses peptide bonds to link its many natural amino acids. 20 amino acid alignments known as primary sequences include all the necessary information to fold into certain tertiary structures, including a variety of secondary structures like -helices and -sheets. Given that each of the 20 amino acids has a distinct side chain, it is possible to make polypeptides with a wide variety of different properties. [1]All naturally occurring amino acids share the C carbon, to which an amino group, a carboxyl group, a hydrogen atom, and a side chain are chemically connected.

Peptide bonds, which are the building blocks of polypeptides, are formed when the C-carboxyl group of one amino acid is joined with the C-amino group of the next amino acid. On the N-terminal side of carbon, condensation results in the formation of an amide group; on the C-terminal side, it results in the formation of a carbonyl group. The side chains and both of these groups are essential for protein folding. Due to their ability to form hydrogen bonds, they greatly contribute energetically to the formation of the -helix and -sheet, two important secondary structures. Nevertheless, since the interactions between various amino acid residues in peptides are often equal, it is not necessary to consider them when deciding whether to arrange a sequence into a helix or a sheet. Secondary structures that depend on the sequence are created under the control of the side chains.

They are described using their full names as well as three- and one-letter codes. At healthy pH values, aspartic and glutamic acid are negatively charged, but lysine and arginine are positively charged as a result of structural variations in their side chains. At pH 7.4, only a tiny part of the histidine side chains are positively charged. Tyrosine and cysteine are protonated and uncharged at physiological pHs, but they transition to negatively charged states at pH 10 and 8, respectively.

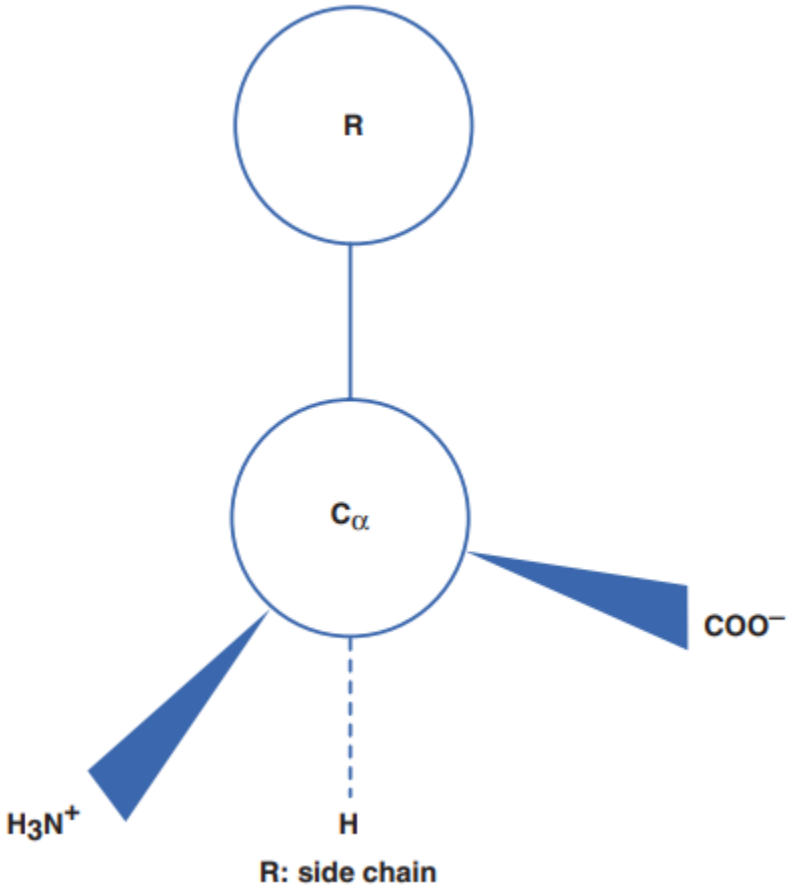


**Figure 1: Illustrate the structure of amino acids.**

Serine, threonine, asparagine, glutamine, and cysteine are polar amino acids, while alanine, valine, methionine, leucine, phenylalanine, proline, and isoleucine are nonpolar amino acids. Whereas cystine, the oxidized form of two cysteines, is regarded as hydrophobic, glycine exhibits a neutral behavior. Despite the fact that tyrosine and tryptophan often engage in polar interactions, as will be shown later, they are best categorized as nonpolar or hydrophobic molecules. Based on the genetic code, these 20 amino acids are combined in a certain order. This is the amino acid composition of human granulocyte-colony-stimulating factor, a protein that specifically controls neutrophil growth and maturation. While many of this protein's features are dependent on where each amino acid, and therefore each side chain, is located in the three-dimensional structure, other traits may be inferred only from the amino acid makeup.

One may determine the total charges and net charges of a protein as a function of pH by using the pKa values of these side chains, one at the amino terminus and one at the carboxyl terminus.

This is known as a titration curve. [2]Knowing the state of the cysteinyl residues in the protein is necessary for correct calculations above pH 8 since cysteine may be oxidized to form a disulfide bond or exist in its free form. As certain charged residues may be buried and the effective pKa values vary on each residue's local environment, the titration curve thusly derived is merely a rough estimate. Nonetheless, the estimated titration curve provides a first approximation of the overall charged state and consequent solubility of a protein at a certain pH. The amino acid composition may also be used to infer other molecular characteristics, such as the isoelectric point, molecular weight, extinction coefficient, partial specific volume, and hydrophobicity.

Since the different amino acids have different physicochemical characteristics, the main structure of a protein, which is the sequence of its 20 amino acids, may result in the three-dimensional structure. A cartoon illustrating the three-dimensional structure of filgrastim serves as an illustration. There is a propensity for some secondary structures to incorporate a given kind of amino acid more selectively than others. As an average across a number of proteins whose three-dimensional structures have been solved, it is possible to determine the frequencies with which each amino acid is present in -helix, -sheet, and -turn, secondary structures that are addressed later in this chapter. There is a high preference for certain amino acids in these four spots because the -turn has a distinctive structure made up of four consecutive amino acids[3].For instance, asparagine is most typically found in the first and third positions of a -turn, where it occurs with a generally high frequency. This feature of asparagine is compatible with the possibility of N-linked glycosylation occurring on its side chain. Moreover, the impact of glycosylation on the biological and physicochemical characteristics of proteins is crucial. Yet, it is difficult to foresee how they may affect structure.

Protein therapeutic products often go through many development cycles, during which choices are made based on empirical evidence about the product's identity, production technique, final product appearance, and administration strategies. Significant resources are invested in the quest for acceptable development parameters during the course of a product's life cycle in order to produce a quality therapeutic product. The length and complexity of such development in the pharmaceutical sector make it highly preferable that any method that may cut down on time and resources while still producing acceptable results. The capacity of present technology to process more data flow is a notable area for development. This chapter's primary goal is to introduce readers to the biophysical methodologies and procedures that have high throughput capability. We shall pay particular attention to methods that are routinely used in the creation of protein therapies[4].

While the definition of high throughput may be rather wide, the technologies and approaches discussed in this chapter all have the potential to perform measurements and analyses with automation and/or many samples at once. Understanding the physical integrity and other structural features of the product is crucial throughout the development cycle of protein therapies. Preferred physical characteristics are often employed as selection criteria to choose protein candidates during the early phases of product development. If other methods are unsuccessful in differentiating between the drug candidates, the selection philosophy may be based on a recognized correlation between a specific biophysical property and product quality or may simply follow the general tenet that better biophysical characteristics can result in more stable products. Because to the restricted availability of proteins, early stage development is often carried out on a modest scale using in vivo and in vitro systems. So, the most alluring strategies are those that require minimal resources while producing valuable information. After a

protein drug candidate has been chosen, development efforts are generally concentrated on enhancing the conditions that allow for efficient production, packaging, storage, and distribution of the finished product. Nevertheless, a number of evaluations must be carried out to define the area and physical constraints that best fit the product before these parameters may be fi nalized for commercial procedures. When the protein product is treated to a variety of experimental circumstances, high-throughput biophysical methods often play a crucial part in these efforts by offering a quicker readout.

## DISCUSSION

High-Throughput Biophysical Techniques for Protein Therapeutic Development In order to fulfill the demands for increasing sensitivity, various sample applications, and throughput, biophysical instrumentation has undergone a substantial shift over the last 10 years to incorporate multiwell measurements and automation modules. This discovery has accelerated the investigation and development of protein-based therapeutics by reducing the resource needed and broadening the experimental design space. This section provides a brief summary of the background and benefits of a few high-throughput methods[5].

### Plasmon Surface Resonance

Characterizing target binding is an essential stage in the development of protein therapeutics. As the majority of therapeutic targets bind to specific targets, it is often used to discriminate between drug candidates based on protein therapies' ability to link with their unique sites of interaction. Many high-throughput biophysical techniques are available to assess the binding constant, Kd, and stoichiometry, between protein products and therapeutic targets.

### High-Throughput Biophysical Approaches for Protein Development in Therapeutics

Protein-protein interactions are studied using surface plasmon resonance. This method depends on the detection of variations in refractive index caused by the binding or dissociation of a protein from its target surface near to a sensor surface. SPR instruments assess protein binding in real time without labeling, although at least one element has to be fixed on the surface. SPR approaches may be used in both qualitative and quantitative ways. Typically, two flow cells one for the sample and one for the reference solution are used for measurements, which are performed sequentially. Recent developments in microfluidic and automation technologies have opened up new possibilities for the construction of high-throughput machinery based on the SPR principle. High-quality data gathering is made possible by the Biacore A100 biosensor's processing capability of 1,000 samples per day. A high-throughput in vitro kinase assay was developed using this apparatus.

Another SPR technology, the Biacore Flexchip microarray device, has been used to rapidly locate high-fidelity human antibodies from a phage display screen. Surface plasmon resonance microarrays may be used for Fab fragment analysis to obtain the kinetic constants for 96 different Fab fragments in a single experiment. High-throughput antibody affinity characterization speeds up the discovery of early lead candidates. The Bio-Rad Laboratories ProteOnTM XPR36 multiplexed SPR device incorporates microfluidics into a 6 6 interaction array. The ProteOnTM XPR36 has also been used to evaluate the sufficiency of antibodies. In less than 30 minutes, a PlexArrayTM HT device from Plexera® Bioscience can analyze thousands of protein interactions. This technology, which is based on a high-density array, can

evaluate more than 1,000 spots with a spot size as small as 100 m. Microarray technology has been widely employed in SPR-based settings to decrease sample amount and spot size and increase throughput. Moreover, there are several other SPR-based devices and related phenomena[6].

**Chromatography in Liquid**

Liquid chromatography is the tool used in the area of biotechnology the most often. Liquid chromatography methods are the main instruments for evaluating and purifying protein treatments throughout their development cycle. It makes logical that by automating and streamlining the sample process, the majority of LC technologies have implemented the high-throughput method. The protein LC hypothesis is based on the characteristics of interactions between proteins and resins in a particular liquid mobile phase. High-throughput liquid chromatography technology may be reached in large part by using high-performance liquid chromatography. In this procedure, gravity is not used to move the mobile phase up the column; instead, a high confined pressure and a quick flow rate are used. This improves sample partition resolution and allows for increased sampling throughput. A recent innovation, known as ultra-performance liquid chromatography, provides for shorter separation periods due to smaller dimension particles and higher pressures. The advent of UPLC technology, which has now supplanted alternative separation methods for mass spectrometry analysis, has undoubtedly benefitted reversed phase chromatography. Another use for high-throughput LC technology is the development of methods for protein purification[7].

The goal is to get the therapeutic protein in the most concentrated and pure form possible. Considering the current wide range of procedures available, it is often required to ascertain the exact purification steps using empirical methods. Some popular methods include affinity, size-exclusion, ion-exchange, and hydrophobic interaction chromatographies. Multiwell plates or miniaturized columns are often used for screening a wide variety of variables, including the kind of resin, the protein loading and elution conditions, as well as the efficacy for the target product. Gravity, centrifugal force, or a pump may be used to efficiently carry out the experimental procedures. The quantity of protein and column resin needed is often quantified in microliters. This high-throughput approach offers the ability to evaluate as many aspects as possible early in the development process with a little time and protein expenditure. The screening findings may often be used to choose product-specific development strategies and even help companies steer clear of typical practices that are prohibited by intellectual property regulations. The most recent development in this area uses positive displacement liquid transfer technology together with automated liquid handling systems. Such a device is more comparable to large-scale chromatographic machinery used in manufacturing since it generates a pressurized liquid flow using the microcolumns. It is believed that these high-throughput techniques will provide results that are more representative of how a protein would behave when purified in large numbers.

**Light Absorption Analysis**

A popular technique for determining protein concentrations during protein purification and formulation development is high-throughput appropriate UV spectroscopy. Protein tertiary structure has often been described using second derivative UV spectroscopy in addition to measurements of protein concentration. Many absorption spectrometers are compatible with a multiwell plate format and/or automation modules. Typically, the light source and detector move vertically over the plate, from sample to sample. As an alternative, the plate itself may be moved.

Due to the robustness of the protein signal, UV detection and absorbance integration are often rapid, allowing for the speedy analysis of several samples. This method's shortcomings are also well acknowledged[8].

**High-Throughput Biophysical Approaches for Protein Development in Therapeutics**

The amount of material in the well has a significant impact on the route length of the vertical light absorption, making it challenging to regulate. Additionally, the light detector may be rapidly overloaded by monoclonal antibodies and other proteins with large attenuation coefficients. New spectrophotometers with customizable route lengths have recently been available, however their throughput is lower and light scattering often makes this method more difficult to use. The development of protein therapies is increasingly using turbidity, high-throughput optical density, and UV absorbance measurements. While turbidity often refers to the obscuration of a sample at wavelengths near the visible light spectrum, proteins in solution do not display substantial absorbance at these ranges. The most often employed range of wavelengths for this application is 350–400 nm, which precludes any particular absorption brought on by the side chains of amino acids or by typical color pigments. Turbidity has an inverse relationship with how much light the solution's components scatter or block. As it is well known that aggregates and precipitates in a protein sample cause solution turbidity to be measured, OD is a quick approach to assess the quality of protein samples with relation to the presence of protein aggregates. High-throughput turbidity assessment is often used to examine several samples that are kept or exposed to environmental stress when creating protein formulations.

Although while turbidity measurements often cannot provide a quantitative evaluation of protein breakdown, the data they may offer is nevertheless adequate to rank or classify formulations. For turbidity measurement, which is often noninvasive, a variety of spectroscopic tools and sample cells, such as microtiter plate readers and pharmaceutically relevant containers, may be utilized. They make it possible to track aggregation in real-time while a protein commercial product is produced and distributed, and they provide an unique opportunity to assess the sample quality of protein therapeutics in the actual storage facilities. Another widely used approach for protein analysis is circular dichroism. The CD technique is used to determine how differently the left and right hands absorb light that is circularly polarized. Near-UV and far-UV measurements of CD are often divided into these two groups. Near-UV CD is sensitive to the tertiary structure of proteins as a result of the presence of optically active chromophores, such as the aromatic amino acid side chains and disulfide bonds. The secondary structure of proteins is instead studied using far-UV CD.

The CD spectra of turns, the beta sheet, the alpha helix, and disordered structures are all unique. The high-throughput capabilities of CD equipment may be improved in two ways: by increasing the number of cuvettes an instrument can use, or by employing autosamplers. Moreover, it is already possible to concurrently scan for data in the near-UV and far-UV domains. The CD test may be severely impacted and take longer than other light absorbance tests due to light scattering and absorption effects. Short route length cells are often used in the analysis of samples containing high concentrations of protein to minimize interference. Acoustic Spectrum Analysis Vibrational spectroscopy includes methods like Raman, Fourier transform infrared, and near-infrared spectroscopy. Although other Raman technologies like FTIR are widely used to evaluate protein secondary structure in the context of the development of protein treatments, NIR is

frequently used to research sample components other than proteins, such as chemical compounds. As the majority of chemical substances have recognizable spectrum patterns, these techniques are often used for raw material and forensics analysis[9]. These techniques also allow for the direct evaluation of lyophilized protein samples, a task at which many other biophysical techniques fall short, which is advantageous for the development of protein therapeutics. Better throughput analysis is now possible because to the successful integration of a device for automated sample presentation with near-IR equipment. Nevertheless, the high-throughput development of FTIR is challenging due to geometrical difficulties. While the only high-throughput option for FTIR that is now available is drying liquid samples, this might change the protein's structural makeup. It is well known that researchers are looking for original answers to this problem. In contrast, the incorporation of multiwell plate and microarray technologies has been shown using Raman spectroscopy. Raman-based techniques have the advantage of often functioning with many transparent container types and being less prone to interference from water. Raman spectroscopy suffers from a major flaw in that protein signals are often weak. While surface-enhanced Raman and resonance technologies may help to some extent, their use in general is limited for a variety of reasons. Vibrational spectroscopic techniques have the unique capacity to provide quality and structural information on protein products, including lyophilized samples. Yet, it is undeniable that these methods still need additional development for high-throughput applications.

**Analysis of Fluorescence**

When activated by UV radiation, the aromatic side chains of proteins function as fluorophores, releasing photons at longer wavelengths. The local tertiary structure of the protein is crucial because the polarity of the side chain environment significantly affects the excitation and emission characteristics. This property of fluorescence is known as protein intrinsic fluorescence. The total intrinsic fluorescence is a superb indication of protein folding since aromatic amino acids are widely dispersed in the majority of big proteins. In response to conformational changes, the wavelength of the intrinsic fluorescence emission peak often varies. Tyrosine indirectly contributes to the fluorescence of proteins in the case of tryptophan emission. This method is often used in the study of protein formulation to identify protein conformational changes caused by stressors including temperature, pH, and solute. Fluorescence technologies often need an autosampler, a multiwell plate compartment, or a multi-sample cuvette holder to achieve high throughput. Fluorescence intensity is often assessed at a 90-degree angle to the light source to minimize scattering. In the case of multiwell plates, the fluorescence signal is often captured using a top or bottom reading technique. As intrinsic fluorescence measurements are noninvasive, they may be used to evaluate protein structure in samples from extensive studies. The value of intrinsic fluorescence may be enhanced by studies of anisotropy and longevity of fluorescence, which provide further information on protein structure[10].

When front surface geometry is employed, it is also possible to create fluorescence from strongly scattering material. Recently, a high-throughput, microtiter plate-based fluorometer was developed that simultaneously measures light scattering and fluorescence spectra. Because of this device's ability to do fast thermal melts, total throughput has increased more than tenfold. Small molecule dyes and other extrinsic fluorescent probes may also provide helpful fluorescence signals. A wide variety of fluorescent dyes are readily available on the market for the production of proteins. The use of various colors may be utilized to draw attention to certain aspects of protein solutions. For instance, hydrophobic dyes are often used to identify apolar

regions on proteins. Anilinonaphthalene sulfate-based dyes are the most often used hydrophobic probe alternatives. An increase in surface hydrophobicity is assumed to be a marker of protein unfolding. As a result, the associated dye often increases fluorescence. Another dye that is often used is SYPRO Orange, which was initially developed as a gel stain. Recently, protein aggregation in samples of monoclonal antibody products has been detected using SYPRO Orange, which has been shown to bind exclusively to protein aggregates with changed structural characteristics.

Utilizing Differential Scanning, Calorimetry and Fluorometry Protein therapeutic stability under thermal stress is regarded to be significant and is often investigated during development. A low unfolding temperature may decrease the energy barrier for unfolding events caused by other protein interactions, such as protein-surface protein-solvent interactions, in addition to enhancing protein instability. Protein thermostability-based screening techniques may be used to find undesired protein treatment candidates or production and storage conditions early in the research phase. Differential scanning calorimetry is a quantitative method that is often used to evaluate the heat stability of proteins. However, a typical low-throughput DSC experiment requires a large amount of sample and considerable time. The development of array-based calorimetry microchips, improvements in microfluidic technology, and the use of microplates will enable higher-throughput calorimetry. As this device is around 5 mm by 5 mm in size, there is a chance that it may be used to produce microarrays. DSC can detect different domains' unfolding transitions when a protein, such an immunoglobulin, contains several domains. Nonetheless, it is often adequate to evaluate a protein's thermal stability just based on its lowest melting point. In reality, singledomain proteins may be defined by identifying the protein's single transition[11].

In such cases, a high-throughput method known as differential scanning fluorometry based on the extrinsic fluorescence of probes sensitive to the polarity of their surroundings, may be used. Hydrophobic regions are often exposed to the solution during protein unfolding, which makes these probes light considerably more intensely when bound. Although the method was first created to screen for small molecule interactions with proteins, it may be used to identify certain types of excipients. A protein's unfolding temperature varies after a ligand is attached, and this shift in melting temperature may be utilized to determine binding parameters. This method has also been used in other studies to evaluate crystallization and general stability. Since there is little background fluorescence when natural antibodies are present, DSF has been used successfully to create mAb formulations. Examples of DSF scans from formulation screening for therapeutic proteins are shown below. When numerous formulations were tested in a 96-well plate, the formulation that was the most thermally stable was selected. It was shown that there was a good correlation between the unfolding transition seen by DSC and the halfway of the transition determined by the increase in fluorescence intensity. A key downside of DSF in applications for the production of protein formulations is the substantial fluorescence background in the presence of detergents, which are often present.

**High Throughput Characterization and Preformulation Development**

The EPD technique provides a full understanding of how a protein responds to environmental change in the form of a beautiful diagram with discrete colored portions signifying various structural states of the target molecules. By comparing the aggregated forms to the original data, it is possible to distinguish between native partially folded and molten globules, significantly unfolded, dissociated, oligomerized, and other aggregated forms. This provides a starting point

for selecting assays to look for potential stabilizers and indications regarding problematic protein areas. If aggregation or a certain structural change occurs under conditions of moderate temperature and/or pH, one may choose for a less stable state and one or more screening techniques sensitive to certain degradation processes. Large chemical concentrations are used in the initial screen due to their dependence on concentration and consequently optimal utilization when combined. A minimum of two approaches should be used for this, ideally one sensitive to aggregation and the other to structural change . Moreover, DSC is often used, especially now that highly sensitive high-throughput instruments are easily accessible. It is also possible to generate EPDs when certain stabilizers are present to allow for a more detailed investigation or comparison of their effects on a protein. As a consequence, early in the pharmaceutical development process, the data from a temperature/pH EPD is used as a basis for selecting a buffer and excipient. While it hasn't been made public yet, a new version of the EPD has been developed in which the colors are assigned at random, as opposed to having actual physical measurements.

**EPD Uses and Other High-Throughput Methods**

Below, a few possible applications for high-throughput methods and EPDs will be briefly discussed. Two types of stress that frequently occur in the field of protein therapeutics are freeze/thaw and shear. It is frequently necessary to freeze and then thaw both during the development phase and during the production phase. An EPD can be created using the quantity of freeze/thaw cycles under specific conditions, along with temperature and pH stress. Using all three variables, the EPD may be seen as a colored surface in a three-dimensional representation. Protein-based pharmaceuticals are often created, produced, and transported under shear stress. In order to better understand this potential degrading stress, the degree of the shear may be mechanically altered by shaking, stirring, or using other forms of agitation. The importance of protein content has increased along with the development of high-concentration formulations. This variable may often be studied in the range of 0.05-300 g/L, depending on the solubility of the protein and the analytical methods used. Yet, both aggregation and surface adsorption are highly concentration-dependent processes, while protein concentration normally has little to no impact on the structure of proteins. In studies of protein concentration dependency, techniques that are sensitive to aggregation, such as light scattering, are often of special value. Another frequent property that is particularly important is ionic strength. In order to study electrostatic effects, several intermediate concentrations need be evaluated in the Debye-Huckel charge shielding regime. Binding and preferred hydration actions often take over when salt concentrations rise into the molar range[12].

Advantages and Challenges of High-Throughput Technology Deployment in the Synthesis of Medicinal Proteins: A Business Perspective High-throughput technology may be employed in all stages of biopharmaceutical discovery and development, from the first stages of candidate screening and selection through the latter stages of formulation creation. In this situation, a good high-throughput screening method has several benefits. The most notable trait is speed. Faster assays make it possible to obtain decision-making data in less time, which leads to speedier decisions and, eventually, a shorter development cycle. Any speeding up of the process in the pharmaceutical industry, where product development is a lengthy process, can result in a promising drug candidate entering clinical testing and ultimately reaching the market faster, giving it a potential competitive advantage and opening the door to an earlier revenue stream. Another advantage is that high-throughput assays may need fewer samples and smaller amounts

of sample material than conventional test methods. Early in the development phase, when the purification process is still in its infancy and there may not be enough candidates to evaluate, this sample sparing function is very important. Using high-throughput techniques also allows for the examination of many more drug candidates than is possible with traditional techniques.

In the early stages of discovery research, when many candidates are being evaluated based on screening assays, a powerful highthroughput screen for binding enables this to be done while allowing it to be done within a shorter period of time. Other molecular characteristics can also be evaluated through high-throughput experiments. The development of formulations, where it is necessary to research the effects of various solution conditions and potential excipients, provides a great example of this benefit. Analyzing the pH of the solution, buffer salts used, excipients, surfactants, and whether or not salt is present in the solution are all made significantly easier by high-throughput methods. High-throughput tests have been a popular technique for discovering new small molecule medications for many years. In these experiments, the isolated drug target was frequently the soluble domain of a membrane-bound receptor, and a library of small molecules, frequently numbering in the tens of thousands of compounds, was screened with a readout indicating a binding event or inhibition of binding. Since the biotechnology industry was founded around 30 years ago and the first recombinant proteins were created as therapeutic entities, the need for high-throughput methodologies for biotherapeutic drug discovery and development has risen. The greater chemical complexity of proteins and the need to maintain native three-dimensional structure during both processing and storage of the therapeutic source and drug product have had an impact on the usage of the various biophysical approaches discussed in this chapter. The use of highly selective biophysical techniques has been made necessary by the fact that many proteins have the potential to self-assemble into dimers and higher oligomers, a property that is often undesirable. The burgeoning biotechnology industry and its unique analytical demands may be to blame for the present pace of this research, even though the development of high-throughput methodologies for applying these biophysical methods has lagged behind other approaches[13].

## CONCLUSION

Nevertheless, carrying out a high-throughput screen calls for more than just downsizing an assay and running it on a 96-well plate. High-throughput tests must be appropriately planned and confirmed before being employed in the drug development process. It is often necessary to use specialized equipment for a high-throughput experiment to be successful. Depending on the results of the test, a specific instrument with the ability to detect signals from a plate may be needed. It is often essential to use specialized heating and cooling equipment for plates in order to maintain the temperature required for the test. In certain cases, liquid handling tools are also necessary to create the different test environments. One of the key challenges in implementing a high-throughput strategy is the processing of the produced data. Massive volumes of data may be generated by high-throughput methods; this data need to be collected, stored, and conserved, as well as processed before being presented in a form that is clear to others. The construction of these massive data collections may have had unintended consequences. As was already said, statistical techniques are essential for the analysis of this data. As a consequence, we now have a better understanding of the relationships between the variables in an experiment. The two extremes of an experiment are the experimental design and the findings presentation. DOE has proven crucial to the success of high-throughput experimental design. When working with a

large number of variables or several molecules, it is physically hard to prepare and execute experiments that meaningfully examine all conceivable possibilities.

With the use of DOE, it is feasible to do a great deal fewer tests while still collecting all of the necessary data. As more high-throughput testing go online, the biopharmaceutical industry anticipates this method to become increasingly prevalent. It is also challenging to show the cleaned data from high-throughput research. One approach stated above that relies on the statistical analysis of enormous multiple data sets is the EPD, in which a protein is represented as a vector in which the components of the vector are experimental values generated from the many procedures performed as a function of solution variables. The concept of and procedures for producing EPDs have previously been discussed in this chapter, but the presentation that follows makes use of color mapping to draw attention to the most important details. High-Throughput Biophysical Techniques for Therapeutic Protein Development This technique, together with others, makes it possible to show a very complex data collection in a way that is simple to understand. Despite the fact that high-throughput biophysical techniques are becoming important in the search for therapeutic proteins, there are still several biophysical approaches that have not been adapted to this format. Examples include mass spectrometry and circular dichroism, both of which are currently being developed but will surely soon be modified for high-throughput use. It is certain that the demands of the biopharmaceutical industry will have an impact on the creation of new, enhanced high-throughput biophysical testing.

## REFERENCES

[1] R. Nuri, T. Shprung, and Y. Shai, “Defensive remodeling: How bacterial surface properties and biofilm formation promote resistance to antimicrobial peptides,” *Biochim. Biophys. Acta - Biomembr.*, 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.bbamem.2015.05.022.

[2] J. T. Yeh and T. C. Hwang, “Positional effects of premature termination codons on the biochemical and biophysical properties of CFTR,” *J. Physiol.*, 2020, doi: 10.1113/JP278418.

[3] C. M. Dobson, “Biophysical techniques in structural biology,” *Annual Review of Biochemistry*. 2019. doi: 10.1146/annurev-biochem-013118-111947.

[4] A. Varanko, S. Saha, and A. Chilkoti, “Recent trends in protein and peptide-based biomaterials for advanced drug delivery,” *Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews*. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.addr.2020.08.008.

[5] R. Pethig, “Dielectric properties of biological materials: Biophysical and medical applications,” *IEEE Trans. Electr. Insul.*, 1984, doi: 10.1109/TEI.1984.298769.

[6] M. E. Wechsler, V. V. Rao, A. N. Borelli, and K. S. Anseth, “Engineering the MSC Secretome: A Hydrogel Focused Approach,” *Advanced Healthcare Materials*. 2021. doi: 10.1002/adhm.202001948.

[7] L. Su, Z. Deng, and F. Leng, “The mammalian high mobility group protein at-hook 2 (HMGA2): Biochemical and biophysical properties, and its association with adipogenesis,” *International Journal of Molecular Sciences*. 2020. doi: 10.3390/ijms21103710.

[8] J. W. Pawlowski, A. Bajardi-Taccioli, D. Houde, M. Feschenko, T. Carlage, and I. A. Kaltashov, "Influence of glycan modification on IgG1 biochemical and biophysical properties," *J. Pharm. Biomed. Anal.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.jpba.2017.12.061.

[9] J. A. Eble and S. Niland, "The extracellular matrix in tumor progression and metastasis," *Clinical and Experimental Metastasis*. 2019. doi: 10.1007/s10585-019-09966-1.

[10] A. E. Pottash, C. Kuffner, M. Noonan-Shueh, and S. M. Jay, "Protein-based vehicles for biomimetic RNAi delivery," *J. Biol. Eng.*, 2019, doi: 10.1186/s13036-018-0130-7.

[11] S. Dujardin *et al.*, "Tau molecular diversity contributes to clinical heterogeneity in Alzheimer's disease," *Nat. Med.*, 2020, doi: 10.1038/s41591-020-0938-9.

[12] D. Sleep, "Albumin and its application in drug delivery," *Expert Opinion on Drug Delivery*. 2015. doi: 10.1517/17425247.2015.993313.

[13] C. Enever, M. Pupecka-Swider, and A. Sepp, "Stress selections on domain antibodies: 'What doesn't kill you makes you stronger,'" *Protein Eng. Des. Sel.*, 2015, doi: 10.1093/protein/gzu057.

# CHAPTER 13

# RECOMBINANT PROTEIN CREATION AND PURIFICATION

Dr. Imran Ahmad, Assistant Professor
Department of Microbiology, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India
Email id- dr.imranahamad786@gmai.com

**ABSTRACT:**

Proteins are being used more and more for medicinal purposes, which raises the demand for efficient processing methods. As a consequence, during the last three decades, biotechnology manufacturing techniques have evolved dramatically. Moreover, single-use production technology has advanced quickly and has the ability to address many of the financial and quality problems associated with manufacturing.

**KEYWORDS:**

Enzymes Medical Biotechnology, Mammalian Cells, Recombinant Protein, Therapeutic Proteins.

## INTRODUCTION

A variety of concerns regarding the production, purification, and characterisation of therapeutic proteins must be taken into account. Biotechnological products utilized for therapeutic purposes must adhere to high standards, particularly when administered parenterally. Legal standards and recommendations are provided by regulatory bodies in both Europe. This chapter focuses on the technical elements of recombinant therapeutic protein manufacturing and purification. The bulk of the methods covered, however, may also be used to create vaccines and viral vectors. The reader is directed to the specified literature for further information.

### Processing on the Upstream Expression Systems

Both pro- and eukaryotic cells as well as transgenic animals are used as expression platforms for therapeutically relevant proteins. The type and source of the desired protein, the intended application of the product, the required quantity, and the cost will all play a significant role in determining the method to utilize. While genetically modified organisms may theoretically synthesize any protein, not all cells can manufacture every kind of protein. Most of the time, the protein is foreign to the host cells that must generate it, and while the cells can translate the genetic code, the protein's posttranslational modifications may vary from those of the original protein. Almost 200 kinds of posttranslational modifications of proteins are known to be carried out by enzymes that make up about 5% of the mammalian proteome. Specific to a species or cell type, these changes. The genetic makeup of the host cell determines the metabolic pathways that result in these alterations.

The resultant glycosylation pattern may thus vary from that of the parent protein even if the cells are able to perform the required post translation modification, such as glycosylation. For a

protein to have full biological activity, immunogenicity, stability, targeting, and pharmacokinetics, it must be correctly N-linked glycosylated. It is possible for prokaryotic organisms, such as bacteria, to produce N-linked glycoproteins. Yet, the N-linked structures that have been discovered are distinct from those seen in eukaryotes. Yeast cells have been modified to create recombinant proteins like albumin and glycoproteins with human-like glycan structures, such as terminal sialylation. Nonetheless, the majority of goods on the market and under development employ cell types that are, if at all feasible, quite similar to the original protein-producing cell.

As a result, mammalian cells are often used in the creation of human-derived proteins since prokaryotic cells are less efficient at creating posttranslational modifications. When it comes to complicated protein structures like monoclonal antibodies, they are often crucial. However, two trends emerged that created new opportunities to produce antibody fragments in E. coli: I generation of improved engineered E. coli strains; and new knowledge in using biologically functional antibody fragments, driven by the rising demand for affordable products, especially for expensive antibody therapies. Based on this, the regulatory authorities have given their approval to two antibody fragments made from E. coli. Further antibody fragment launches are anticipated in the near future. Consequently, given their accessibility and cheap cost of large-scale manufacturing, bacteria and yeast may continue to play a role as future production systems, albeit still requiring additional development[1].

**Gene-Modified Animals**

Nuclear transfer and cloning procedures may be used to introduce foreign genes into animals including mice, sheep, rabbits, pigs, goats, and cows. The required protein may be produced in the milk of the female offspring using milk-specific promoters. In order to purify the protein, the milk is collected during lactation, the milk lipids are removed, and the skimmed milk is utilized as the starting material. The benefit of this technique is that it uses bigger animals, like cows, to generate the needed proteins in huge numbers at a relatively low cost.

**Plants**

Plants and plant cell cultures may also express therapeutic proteins. For example, Potatoes and tobacco have both been used to express human albumin. It has not yet been determined if these production cars are commercially viable. Plants' unstable genetic makeup was sometimes a problem. Protein expression in edible seeds has been successfully stabilized. For example, raw material sources like rice and barley may be readily harvested and stored for a long time. Since the "contaminants" are recognized to be safe for ingestion, this may be the best way to generate vast quantities of inexpensive treatments, particularly for oral therapies or vaccinations. Nevertheless, difficulties include the high endotoxin levels, the product's low expression level, and the production of proteases that reduce the shelf life of plant extracts.

An increase in the number of products under development, including the most recent clinical trials, is due to a better understanding of the molecular biology of plants combined with more advanced genetic engineering techniques and strategies to increase yields and optimize glycan structures. However, it has been difficult to transition therapeutic protein production in plants from the laboratory to industrial size applications due to biosafety issues and expensive downstream extraction and purification requirements. This Chapter provides further information on the utilization of plant systems for the synthesis of medicinal proteins[2].

## Cultivation Techniques

Mammalian cell-based expression systems will be the major topic of this chapter's remaining sections. Just a short discussion of non-mammalian expression systems will be made. Cells may be grown in vessels with a suitable liquid growth medium in which they can be suspended, immobilized and grown as a monolayer, coupled to microcarriers, or trapped in matrices, as shown in Figure 1. The size of the separation and purification processes will be determined by the culture technique. Fermentors, which are used for bacterial and fungal cells, or bioreactors, which are used for mammalian and insect cells, are often employed for production-scale culture. Four main categories may be used to categorize bioreactor systems.

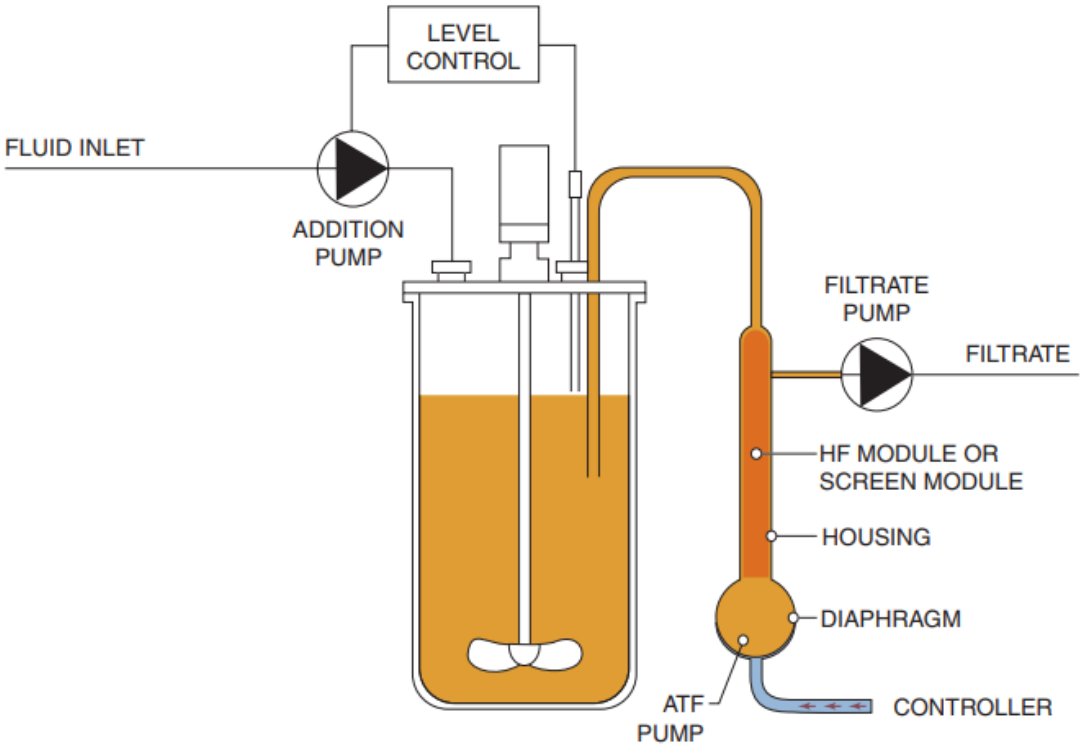


**Figure 1: Schematic the perfusion representation apparatus connected to a stirred-tank bioreactor. Alternating Tangential Flow, or ATF.**

## Death phase

Lack of nutrition and/or the presence of harmful substances like lactate and ammonium at excessive quantities cause cells to die. Chinese Hamster Ovary cells, PER.C6® cells, baby hamster kidney cells, lymphoblastoid tumor cells, melanoma cells, and hybridized tumor cells are a few examples of animal cells that are frequently used to produce recombinant proteins of clinical interest.

The cell culture has to be free of unwanted microbes that might ruin it or pose risks to the patient by creating endotoxins. In order to avoid a potential contamination with extraneous agents

including viruses, bacteria, and mycoplasma, stringent requirements are needed for both the manufacturing processes and materials employed. In addition, stringent controls are required, particularly with respect to the raw materials utilized, to avoid the transmission of transmissible spongiform encephalopathies [3].

**Medium for Cultivation**

It is crucial to choose and control the right stirring, pH, oxygen pressure, and temperature conditions in addition to providing a medium for cell growth and protein production that is nutrient-rich for each stage of the production process in order to achieve optimal cell growth and optimal production of recombinant proteins.

Mammalian cell culture media are intricate and made up of a variety of different ingredients, including fetal calf serum, peptones, growth factors, hormones, and other proteins. They also include sugars, amino acids, electrolytes, vitamins, and electrolyte solutions several of these materials are already blended, either as concentrates or as uniform combinations of powders. Before sterilization, components are dissolved in purified water to create the final medium. Heat sterilization is the preferable technique. The majority of the components used in cell culture medium, however, cannot be sterilized by heat; as a result, filtering is used. After that, the medium is filtered via 0.1- or 0.2-micron filters to remove any bacterial and mycoplasma contamination. Certain dietary supplements, notably fetal bovine serum, significantly increase the amount of contaminating proteins in the body and may make the purification process very difficult[4].

Moreover, serum's chemical make-up varies. The specific animal, the time of year, the way different providers handle their products, etc., all have a role. The use of serum might bring unwanted material into the culture system, including bacteria, fungus, viruses, and mycoplasma. Moreover, the potential existence of prions, which may result in transmissible spongiform encephalitis, virtually forbids the usage of materials of an animal origin.

**Processing Downstream Introductory**

Cell culture is one of the essential components of the biotech product manufacturing process is the supernatant, and the costs of purification generally surpass those of the upstream stage of the manufacturing process. Protein a resin and virus elimination by filtering may contribute significantly, up to 40% of the cost, to the manufacturing of monoclonal antibodies. The protein of interest was made in bioreactors at modest quantities in the 1980s and early 1990s. The maximum concentrations possible were between 500 and 800 mg/L. The use of genetics, proteomics, medium compositions, and a better knowledge of bioreactor technology led to advancements in cell culture technology that produced product titers considerably over 1 g/L. Moreover, product titers exceeding 20 g/L are recorded.The operations of the downstream processing unit are challenged by these high product titers.

A concentration stage is often necessary with low-yield methods to minimize handling quantities for further purification. The product then typically goes through a number of purifying procedures. Clarification, the first stage in a purification process, involves removing cells and cell debris from the process fluids. Typically, depth filters and/or centrifugation are used for this process stage[5].

Diatomaceous earth and filter aid are often used in conjunction with depth filters. The clarifying phase is often considered to be a stage in the upstream process. As a result, the capture stage is the first real step in the purifying process, as shown in Figure 2. A subsequent stage eliminates trace pollutants and, sometimes, other forms of the molecule. Following procedures remove the remaining bulk contaminants. If the product is not expelled from the cells, the opposite approach, in which the primary pollutants are caught and the product is then purified in following phases, may provide a more cost-effective method. A specific binding of the cellular proteins in a product-specific capture step will have a significant impact on the efficiency of that step because the product will typically not make up more than 1-5% of the total cellular protein in the scenario where the product is excreted into the cell culture medium.

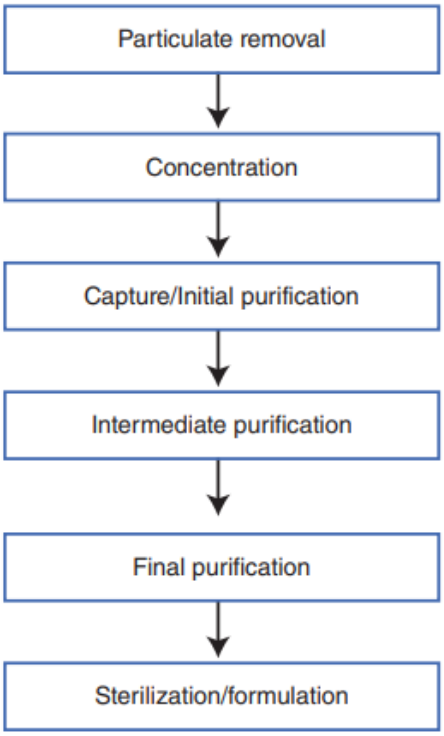


**Figure 2: The fundamental procedures needed to purify a biopharmaceutical macromolecule. The concentration happens during the capture stage for monoclonal antibody techniques.**

After purification, further procedures are carried out to transfer the desired product into a formulation buffer, where it is stabilized and may be kept for the predetermined amount of time while waiting for other process stages to be carried out. The final bulk drug material will undergo a bioburden reduction procedure before being stored. Typically, a 0.2 m filtering step would be used to accomplish this. Aspects of formulation will be covered. An upstream and purification protocol's potential for scaling up should be carefully addressed. For technological, financial, and safety considerations, a technique that has been developed for small amounts is sometimes unsuitable for big numbers. The downstream process is the development of a procedure to purify the intended product. Design and scale-up may be separated into two phases[6].

A series of purification processes , each of which removes some impurities and brings the product closer to its ultimate specification, are necessary to separate the impurities from the product protein, as was previously described. In most cases, it is necessary to remove cell debris and/or whole-cell particulate material from the initial feedstock. Designing the downstream process benefits from defining the main pollutants in the beginning material. This contains thorough details on the material's origin and any significant impurities utilized or created in the preceding procedure. Also, the design of the process is heavily influenced by the physico-chemical properties of the product in comparison to known contaminants. Human medicines are created using processes that must be secure, repeatable, reliable, and able to be produced at the required cost of goods. The DSP procedures might subject the protein molecules to considerable physical stress, which could change the protein's characteristics and perhaps reduce its effectiveness. Everything used for injection has to be sterile. Also, depending on the product, the endotoxin concentration must be below a certain amount. Limitations are listed in compendial monographs for certain compounds, such as the European Pharmacopoeia's recommendation of 0.2 endotoxin units per kg of body mass for intrathecal administration. Wherever feasible, aseptic methods must be employed, and all processes must be conducted with clean air and microbiological control of all used materials and equipment. Also, it is necessary to show that possible viral contamination are eliminated and inactivated during the purification process validation.There are many ways for purifying proteins that may separate them based on a range of physico-chemical factors, including size, charge, and shape. Solubility and hydrophobicity. The techniques of separation and purification that are often utilized in purification schemes are described in detail below.

**Centrifugal Force**

It is vital to separate recombinant protein products from suspended particulate material in a cell harvest, including intact cells, lysed cell material, and pieces of broken cells produced when cell breakage was required to release intracellular products. Thus, the majority of downstream processing flow sheets will include at least one unit operation for particle removal. The two procedures that are most usually utilized are centrifugation and filtration. Nevertheless, the cost and efficacy of such techniques greatly rely on the physical characteristics of the product, the unit operation, and the particulate material[7].

In addition to being used for clarifying, centrifugation may be used to separate subcellular particles and organnelles that are suspended in a viscous liquid such as the particles created when cells are broken up mechanically. Nevertheless, subcellular components and organelles may be effectively extracted by centrifugation at various speeds rather than by utilizing a single fixed centrifugation step or by filtering. For instance, plasma membrane vesicles are pelleted at greater centrifugation rates and longer centrifugation periods, whereas nuclei may be obtained by centrifuging at 400 g for 20 min fractional centrifugation. In many instances, however, a simple centrifugation step for example, a continuous disc-stack centrifuge may efficiently remove total biomass from the media and categorize it. Particle separation may also benefit from buoyant density centrifugation. In a centrifuge tube, a viscous fluid with a continuous density gradient is used in this method.

When the isopycnic area is reached, molecules and particles of all densities within the density range in the tube will stop moving. In buoyant density centrifugation on a laboratory scale, both continuous fluid densities within a range and discontinuous blocks of fluid with varying densities

density gradient centrifugation methods are utilized. Nevertheless, for commercial usage, discontinuous buoyant density centrifugation of protein products is the sole purpose for continuous centrifuges, such as tubular bowl centrifuges. Precipitated proteins or impurities are often recovered using this kind of industrial centrifuge.

**The filtering**

At the different steps of downstream processing, filtering is often used. The most effective configurations are membrane filtration and regular flow depth filtration.

**Depth Filtering**

To eliminate cells and cell detritus, depth filters are often used in the clarification of cell harvest. Filters for depth consist of a complex porous matrix of materials, often including charged components and filter aids like diatomaceous earth, allowing pollutants to be held at both the depth filter's surface and inside layers. Large hold up volumes and the vast membrane area required to avoid clogging and fouling are often problems at big production scale. Depth filters are also employed in conjunction with centrifugation for big harvest quantities.

**Using a membrane filter**

Whereas membrane filters have predetermined pore size ranges that trap supra-pore size particles on the membrane surface while permitting passage of smaller particles, depth filters keep pollutants inside the filter structure. The primary membrane filters are either used in tangential flow mode, where high shear across the membrane surface prevents fouling, gel layer formation, and concentration polarization, or in a dead-end mode, where the retained particles accumulate on the surface of the filter media as a stable filter cake that thickens and increases flow resistance. The following is a description of some significant uses of membrane filters in pharmaceutical procedures[8].

**Flow Tangential Filtration**

While concentrating and exchanging buffers for purified products, tangential flow filtration is often utilized. It is also sometimes used during clarifying procedures. Ultrafilter or micro membranes are utilized, depending on the molecules or particles that need to be concentrated or separated. A dispersion is forced through a membrane with a predetermined pore size to separate mixtures of molecules with very different molecular dimensions. Because of the relatively wide pore size range of the membranes, ultrafiltration often only partially separates protein products from other molecules of a similar size. As previously indicated, this method is often used to concentrate macromolecules as well as to switch the aqueous phase in which the particles are disseminated or in which molecules are dissolved to one needed for the next purification processes.

**Filtration that is sterilizing-grade**

Filters that reduce bioburden are a crucial component of most pharmaceutical procedures. These dead-end filters are made of a membrane with a limited size distribution and pores with an average size of 0.1 or 0.2 m. They are utilized at different stages of the purification process, such as the hold phases and the last steps to generate drug substance or drug product, since they are particularly effective at removing bioburden[9].

Virus Protection

Removal of potentially contaminating viruses is crucial in a pharmaceutical procedure, as is discussed more in this chapter. The validation features of this technology are well defined, and nanofiltration is an elegant and successful procedure. Even the tiniest non-enveloped viruses, such bovine parvovirus, may be eliminated by filtration through membranes with 15 nm pores. Nanofilters have a significant role in the downstream process's cost[10], [11].

## CONCLUSION

Reduced demand combined with higher recombinant protein titers and yields will result in smaller bioreactors, a greater need for flexible facilities, and quicker turnaround times, all of which will raise the need for these facilities. Utilization of single-use materials and other cutting-edge technologies as previously stated. Process intensification is one of these cutting-edge technologies and capabilities, where output is increased by employing highly concentrated products and reactants and by combining many process stages into a single unit. Innovation may also be observed in the pharmaceutical industry's use of continuous processing techniques and moves toward completely automated facilities, which allow for a quick reaction to capacity needs at lower prices and improved quality. Facilities will become transportable and modular, making it possible to swiftly build, assemble, and move standardized "plug and play" production systems.

## REFERENCES

[1] J. Oh *et al.*, ‘Arabidopsis antibody resources for functional studies in plants’, *Sci. Rep.*, 2020, doi: 10.1038/s41598-020-78689-1.

[2] C. A. Green *et al.*, ‘Engineering the flagellar type III secretion system: Improving capacity for secretion of recombinant protein’, *Microb. Cell Fact.*, 2019, doi: 10.1186/s12934-019-1058-4.

[3] J. E. Dyr and J. Suttnar, ‘Separation used for purification of recombinant proteins’, *J. Chromatogr. B Biomed. Appl.*, 1997, doi: 10.1016/S0378-4347(97)00201-6.

[4] X. Robert *et al.*, ‘X-ray diffraction reveals the intrinsic difference in the physical properties of membrane and soluble proteins’, *Sci. Rep.*, 2017, doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-17216-1.

[5] J. W. Ecker *et al.*, ‘High-yield expression and purification of recombinant influenza virus proteins from stably-transfected mammalian cell lines’, *Vaccines*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/vaccines8030462.

[6] I. V. Novikova *et al.*, ‘Protein structural biology using cell-free platform from wheat germ’, *Adv. Struct. Chem. Imaging*, 2018, doi: 10.1186/s40679-018-0062-9.

[7] S. K. Nagy, B. M. Kállai, J. András, and T. Mészáros, ‘A novel family of expression vectors with multiple affinity tags for wheat germ cell-free protein expression’, *BMC Biotechnol.*, 2020, doi: 10.1186/s12896-020-00610-5.

[8] N. J. Alves, K. B. Turner, and S. A. Walper, ‘Directed protein packaging within outer membrane vesicles from Escherichia coli: Design, production and purification’, *J. Vis. Exp.*, 2016, doi: 10.3791/54458.

[9] A. Sheikholvaezin, F. Blomberg, C. Öhrmalm, A. Sjösten, and J. Blomberg, 'Rational recombinant XMRV antigen preparation and bead coupling for multiplex serology in a suspension array', *Protein Expr. Purif.*, 2011, doi: 10.1016/j.pep.2011.08.007.

[10] U. Obst, T. K. Lu, and V. Sieber, 'A Modular Toolkit for Generating Pichia pastoris Secretion Libraries', *ACS Synth. Biol.*, 2017, doi: 10.1021/acssynbio.6b00337.

[11] J. M. Luke, A. E. Carnes, P. Sun, C. P. Hodgson, D. S. Waugh, and J. A. Williams, 'Thermostable tag (TST) protein expression system: Engineering thermotolerant recombinant proteins and vaccines', *J. Biotechnol.*, 2011, doi: 10.1016/j.jbiotec.2010.12.011.

# CHAPTER 14

# FINANCIAL ASPECTS OF MEDICAL BIOTECHNOLOGY

Krishana Kumar Sharma, Professor
College of Pharmacy, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India
Email id- drkk108@gmail.com

**ABSTRACT:**

The promise of the biotechnology sector is heavily emphasized, from the next environmental and pharmaceutical items. By raising the standard of healthcare and creating a cleaner environment, these items might provide a wealth of benefits for society. Biotechnology, formerly referred to as the oldest profession in the world, has developed over the last several decades into a contemporary science without which medical advancement is almost possible. Both the identification of the underlying biological mechanisms underlying illness and the creation of novel diagnostic techniques and more precisely targeted therapeutics depend critically on modern biotechnology. Hence, the relationship between diagnosis and therapy is growing. The likelihood of a disease being successfully treated relies significantly on the diagnostic methods available when it can be discovered on the basis of molecular data rather than more or less ambiguous indications and symptoms. The biotechnology sector is a substantial part of the global economy and is expected to grow in importance as the sector matures.

**KEYWORDS:**

Biotechnology, Cost-Minimization Research,Economics, Healthcare System, Pharmacoeconomic.

## INTRODUCTION

The biotechnology revolution in health care has coincided with the rise of finance and economics as key elements in the use and success of new medical technologies. The cost and usefulness of novel medicines are being extensively reviewed and analyzed in practically every nation, and this has led to a serious social issue with respect to health care finance. The most evident outcome of this transition is the creation of the so-called third hurdle for new agent approval in many countries, after demonstrating safety and efficacy. In addition to the normal requirements for demonstrating the efficacy and safety of new pharmaceuticals, several governments and many private health care systems are now demanding evidence on the financial costs and advantages of new treatments. Although if such standards are now only required in a few rich nations, the majority of those governments are searching for methods to increase them.

Several managed care firms in the USA now demand that an economic dossier be provided along with the clinical dossier in order to make decisions about formulary coverage. The licensing of novel agents has traditionally been followed by a process of price and reimbursement approval in the majority of non-US nations, and the development of an economic dossier has emerged as a means of ensuring the highest rates of reimbursement. To assist people in deciding whether to

pay for new goods, the regulatory authorities of many nations have lately developed and adopted sets of economic principles. As many biotechnology products are used to treat costly ailments and the compounds themselves are sometimes expensive to locate and produce, these innovative agents have presented considerable hurdles to those in charge of financing medical care deliver [1].For those who are developing such agents, the desire to demand an economic explanation for new agent price creates additional challenges. Moreover, these policies provide firms more tools to discover the ground-breaking inventions that will have the most positive social impact while simultaneously producing the largest financial benefits for those who create and promote them.

## THE VALUE OF NEW MEDICAL TECHNOLOGIES

Determining the value of a new agent should fall within the purview of a company's marketing division. Even though some businesses have established health care economic capabilities within the clinical research structure of their organizations, it is crucial that the group addressing the value of a new product does so from the perspective of the market and not that of the company or the research team. This is important for two reasons. Second, seeing the product candidate from the perspective of the user rather than the team that created it may help to lessen the bias that is evident when evaluating one's own goods. The evaluation will be shifted away from the technically and scientifically fascinating aspects of the product under discussion and toward the real value the product may give to the market for medical care, which is likely the second and most important change.

A new product's scientific or purely clinical characteristics should never be discounted, but those in charge of its development must go beyond these aspects to assess its economic effect. The value of a new therapy is not decided by the technology that makes it feasible, but rather by the actual effects it will have on the patient and the healthcare system. The key concept to keep in mind is value in utilization[2]. When evaluating the potential economic effect of a new agent or product, it is hard to overstate the importance of a marketing focus. Failure to consider the product's value in consumption may result in overly optimistic expectations of sales success and market acceptance. A typical definition of marketing is the practice of identifying and satisfying the needs of the market. If so, the market's needs and wants must be taken into account by those creating new pharmaceutical technologies. It will be shown that the pharmaceutical market in the first 10 years of the twenty-first century needs and wants:

- Costs are predictable
- Improved outcomes

Notably absent from this list are innovative medicinal substances. According to many payers, regulators, doctors, and buyers, a new agent is a problem in and of itself. Examining a new agent and developing suggestions for acceptance or rejection requires time away from other responsibilities. Despite the fact that many in the health care delivery system support innovation, others believe that novelty in and of itself lacks intrinsic value regardless of the technology employed. A new drug just means more work for them. The value of new technologies resides in their efficacy, ability to provide results that cannot be obtained by other methods, or in their ability to do so at costs much lower than those of competing ways. By compiling and evaluating the economic effects of new technologies on the various health care systems, the corporation may more effectively manage its resources, speed the acceptance of new technologies into the healthcare system, and reap the financial rewards of its development. The term "value" may be

used to describe a broad variety of different things, depending on the perspective of the individual or group evaluating a new product and the needs that the product itself serves. While developing new medical technologies, it is beneficial to take the market into account in order to determine the aspects of a product that have the most potential to create and capture value.

This hospital-exclusive product significantly increased the cost of medical treatment for myocardial infarction patients. Yet, many cardiologists believed that any drug that proved effective in this region would be worth the additional cost due to the problems with streptokinase and the urgent need for medicines for acute infarctions. Hospitals in the USA that get capitated payment for the bulk of these treatments were essentially forced to subsidize the usage of the agent since they were unable to pass on the higher cost of tPA to many of their patients' insurers. Activate and its offshoots have seen an increase in sales since its release, despite some complaints about the product's price. The primary driver of value for tPA has been and continues to be the urgency of the underlying condition. The ability of the product to reduce the rate of impending mortality is what drives its worth. In addition, payment rates were adjusted to reflect the product's acceptance as a standard of treatment, improving the device's financial value to hospitals.

One of the first biotechnology products that offered a special form of value was the granulocyte-colony stimulating factor Neupogen® from Amgen, which was sold at a significant discount to its economic value. The product's principal benefit is a reduction in hazardous infections in cancer patients, who often have significant drops in white blood cell counts as a consequence of chemotherapy. By using Neupogen, medical professionals may give cancer patients stronger doses of cytotoxic chemotherapy medications while reducing their risk of infection and subsequent hospitalization. A new product's value may come from a number of sources, depending on the expectations of doctors and how they see the situations in which they treat patients. The enhancement of the therapy process' beneficial aspects might be valuable as well. The most clear and basic example of such a situation is a product that is more effective than current therapies. Therefore, any product that meets a critical need at a time when there are few or no treatments available will be seen as providing immediate value[3].

## DISCUSSSION

### Economic Analysis for New Technologies Highlights Report

A comprehensive economic study should be utilized as a guide the clinical research procedure to guarantee that the assessed end goals are beneficial and pertinent from a commercial standpoint. The research should pinpoint the key market components for the organization, assisting decision-makers in understanding how choices are made and provide advice on how to influence those judgements. Later, when the product is being readied for launch, pricing and marketing choices should be based on the findings of economic research. Moreover, they wish to support clients in using the product effectively and efficiently.

Researchers need to have a complete grasp of how patients, services, products, and money move among the different health care systems in order to conduct a thorough economic study. This procedure must be started as soon as feasible when applications for a new product are identified, and it must be maintained throughout the product's development. Making basic economic models of the existing therapies for the disorder for which the product is likely to be recommended is the first stage. In order to ensure that the trial methods are created to maximize a product's clinical

and commercial potential, this stage will be utilized to fine-tune financial hypotheses and the clinical development process. If it is anticipated that the product will be utilized to treat more than one indication and/or several distinct levels of the same indication, separate models should be created for each indication and level[4].It's essential to understand the distinctions between biotechnology goods and conventional pharmaceutical products in order to properly appreciate the use of pharmaco-economics in the biotechnology sector. They also noted that many biotechnology products are regarded as "orphan medications" since they are employed in small- to moderate-sized patient populations and that they are more costly than conventional pharmaceutical goods. Sometimes, these treatments may be the only ones that may address the underlying causes of an illness. Biotechnology goods must be sufficiently cost-effective to offset their high cost of manufacturing and retail pricing. Thus, one of the most crucial tools for payers to distinguish between expensive conventional pharmaceutical medications and pricey technology treatments in certain situations is pharmacoeconomics analysis.

Pharmaceutical economic analysis is crucial for disease treatment. The assessment and selection of cost-effective drugs for the treatment of certain medical diseases is how Chang and Nash characterized the function of pharmacoeconomics in the management of illness. Payers and hospital staff may utilize this information to influence possible formulary choices. Under these conditions, it is doubtful that medications with low pharmacoeconomics ratings would stay on formularies or migrate to a restricted status. Illness management programs often include clinical advice that are largely focused on the cost-effectiveness of pharmaceuticals in addition to the choices offered on the formulary.

Economic analysis may influence doctors' prescription practices and decrease unjustified heterogeneity in the treatment of the same illness if it is effectively conveyed to them. The importance of pharmacoeconomic studies in formulary decision-making is rising, according to research on the subject[5].

The basic model's main goals are to make consumers more aware of the costs connected with the condition and to pinpoint specific locations and expenditures that provide the product the best opportunity to save money. For instance, if the new product can cut down on or do away with the need for testing, the cost of an illness that now demands a large number of laboratory tests might be reduced, and the price could be improved. Similar to how certain indications are adequately addressed, some side effects need specific therapy. Understanding the source of the value to be delivered is just as crucial to the development of a novel agent as is an understanding of its therapeutic effects.

**Understanding Pharmacoeconomic Methods**

This section seeks to provide a summary of the pharmacoeconomic techniques currently used to evaluate prospective drugs or treatments. Whatever technique is utilized depends on the objective of the research and the comparison units for the results. "Identify, quantify, value, and evaluate the costs and impacts of the choices under study," is the primary objective of economic evaluation.

**The Cost of Illness**

Cost of illness analysis is a crucial pharmacoeconomic method for assessing the financial effects of a certain ailment. This approach takes into consideration both the direct and indirect costs

associated with a certain condition. Thus, a COI research calculates the overall cost of a certain sickness in a given population. The resources used in disease treatment prior to the identification of innovative therapies and to evaluate the humanistic impact of illness. This information might be used by pharmacoeconomic researchers to provide a baseline for comparison with cutting-edge interventions or therapies. The cost of the disease under consideration is calculated using COI analysis as opposed to contrasting two distinct treatment options. As a consequence, the financial benefits from preventive and therapeutic methods may be contrasted with the base amount established by the expense of illness. In essence, a COI research serves as the foundation for calculating the economic impacts of any illness-related treatment. For instancementions that a COI study on Alzheimer's disease that had been published a few years before served as the foundation for a 1999 study on the cost-effectiveness of donepezil. Without the initial COI study, the cost-effectiveness work would have been far more difficult and costly[6].

**Cost-Minimization Research**

Cost reduction is the most basic pharmacoeconomic analysis technique. The primary objective of the cost-minimization study is to determine the cheapest possible choice. When comparing two or more equally effective treatment alternatives, CMA is employed. An example of CMA would be a comparison of a branded product against its generic equivalent. Only their pricing may be directly compared since it is assumed that the outcomes of the two treatments are comparable. The costs included in this economic evaluation must go beyond the cost of buying the drugs and should encompass all essential costs associated to producing and distributing the medication.

Unfractionated heparin and enoxaparin were used to treat venous thromboembolism, and a CMA was done to determine the institutional direct costs of doing so. Laboratory tests, hospital stays, medication administration fees, and drug procurement costs were all included when estimating the cost of medical care. Statistically insignificant differences were between the unfractionated heparin and enoxaparin groups in the incidence of bleeding episodes, blood transfusions, and fatalities. Each day, UFH cost $12.63 USD for each patient, whereas enoxaparin cost $9.87 USD. Depending on the average time of use, UFH cost $88.39 US more than enoxaparin overall. As a consequence, it was discovered that enoxaparin provided greater cost savings than unfractionated heparin for the treatment of hospitalized patients with venous thromboembolism.

**Price-Benefit Analysis**

In a cost-benefit analysis, both costs and benefits are expressed in monetary terms. A CBA translates all program or intervention benefits into a predetermined sum of money. The expenses are sometimes discounted to their present value, and each program expenditure is similarly acknowledged and given a specific currency value. To get the program's cost-benefit ratio, the benefits are subtracted from the expenses. If the program's net benefit value is higher than zero, it might be claimed that it is economically beneficial. The results of the CBA might be shown as a cost-benefit ratio or as a net benefit. The treatment option with the largest net benefit may be considered to be the most cost-effective when compared to other treatment alternatives. Under the CBA, all program costs and rewards must be taken into consideration.

CBA is often used to decide whether to include the provision of a certain vaccine as part of a national health benefit. In this case, the costs associated with immunizing the population and treating fewer cases of the disease would be compared to the costs incurred if the disease had not been prevented. But, there are times when it is far more difficult to assign a value to benefits. For

instance, it is very difficult to quantify the value of a patient's satisfaction with the treatment or improvement in quality of life. This causes a serious problem. It is up to the researcher to determine whether to include these elements sometimes referred to as "intangible advantages" in the final study.

Even though many analysts sometimes mistakenly refer to their work as "cost-benefit," CBA is seldom used as a pharmacoeconomic method to evaluate a specific pharmaceutical. Study of Cost-Effectiveness. Cost-effectiveness analysis is a method used to compare different treatment alternatives or programs where expenses are defined in monetary terms and outcomes or consequences are expressed in terms of effectiveness or natural units. Cost-effectiveness analysis thus helps in determining and promoting the most effective drug treatment for a particular medical condition[7].

The results of a cost-effectiveness analysis are represented by average cost-effectiveness ratios or the extra cost of one alternative over another. CEA is useful for comparing therapies that provide the same end units, such as an increase in lifespan or a drop in blood pressure from hypertension drugs. The CEA is a popular technique for contrasting several drug therapies for a certain medical condition. This kind of research aids in locating the greatest alternative, which isn't always the least expensive one. It is advantageous that CEA does not demand that health results be converted into money.

## COMPUTATIONAL VALUE SOURCES

The economic value of a product may be influenced by variables other than its basic economic efficiency, as illustrated by the Break-even threshold was just alluded to. If a quality difference leads to fewer side effects, greater efficacy, or other important factors, value may be raised beyond the break-even threshold identified by a simple cost comparison. It is critical to realize that a product could provide a significant financial benefit in one situation but none in another. It is thus advised to do these studies on all indications considered for a new product. One example is epoetin alfa . The major benefit of EPO is that it may reduce or even eliminate the need for transfusions, which is why it was initially developed and approved for use in dialysis patients. Studies show that the use of EPO dosages that increase hematocrit levels to between 33 and 36% is much less expensive overall than the use of lower doses or no EPO. Nevertheless, it has been shown that using the same medication to reduce the need for transfusion in elective surgery is not cost-effective. Although while this study's usage of EPO showed that it might reduce the need for transfusions, as well as the spread and treatment of blood-borne viruses, the expense of the medication much outweighed the savings from fewer transfusions. The economic efficiency varies from one metric to the next. Consumers must be aware that although taking the medication for this indication results in much higher costs, doing so for dialysis actually decreases the cost of therapy as a whole. The product should still be used even when there are no financial savings in the surgical indication[8].

### Anticipated modifications to US health care

Similar evaluation methods are already being used by payers in the US health care system. The regular news reports of new drugs costing tens of thousands of dollars or more would suggest that the need for products with measurable value will grow in that market as well, even though it is impossible to say with certainty whether the US system will adopt this coverage strategy in its entirety. Some US states have passed legislation to control or enhance drug pricing transparency.

In New York State, a law was passed in 2017 that permits Medicaid program participants to negotiate additional rebates and create value-based pricing for pricey pharmaceuticals. Some governments have enacted laws requiring manufacturers to justify price increases beyond a specific threshold or to reveal the costs involved in creating new medications.

In the context of pharmaceutical marketing in the near future, it is essential to start by determining the genuine medical need for the intervention. If the need is real, you may want to consider selling the item for less than it is really worth to the market in order to give up some of its value.

This is appealing for many reasons[9].

- There might be a substantial margin of error when assessing economics.
- From a public relations and policy aspect, presenting a new product with the premise that it saves the system money may also result in good news and greater awareness.
- If the market needs lower pricing, meeting that requirement boosts the product's market potential[10].

## CONCLUSION

As societies continue to put a premium on the cost of medical treatments, we must all be concerned about the economic and clinical effects of the things we bring into the system. Pharmaceutical research and marketing focus a lot of emphasis on improved outcomes, cost savings, or both by offering value. Everyone involved in the creation of new products should be responsible for understanding the value created and the many measures that may be used to quantify it. Moreover, everything must be done while taking the evolving regulatory and legislative landscape for health care into consideration.

## REFERENCES

[1] R. Jagdhuber, M. Lang, A. Stenzl, J. Neuhaus, and J. Rahnenführer, "Cost-Constrained feature selection in binary classification: Adaptations for greedy forward selection and genetic algorithms," *BMC Bioinformatics*, 2020, doi: 10.1186/s12859-020-3361-9.

[2] J. Hanna, E. Simiele, D. C. Lawson, and D. Tyler, "Conflict of interest issues pertinent to Veterans Affairs Medical Centers," *J. Vasc. Surg.*, 2011, doi: 10.1016/j.jvs.2011.05.110.

[3] L. N. Segal and F. J. Martinez, "Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease subpopulations and phenotyping," *Journal of Allergy and Clinical Immunology*. 2018. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2018.02.035.

[4] P. O. Nadh, "Financialization and its impact on the nature of knowledge production in bioeconomy," *Curr. Sci.*, 2020.

[5] M. E. O. Patiño, "Babies or cellular tissues? Kinship and Individuation of the Cryopreserved embryo among users and actors of in vitro fertilization in Mexico City," *Polit. y Soc.*, 2019, doi: 10.5209/poso.60715.

[6] R. Parr, "Royalty Rates for Medical Devices & Diagnostics," *IPRA, Inc*, 2016.

[7] A. Marušić, "Research integrity and peer review," *PEERE Train. Sch.*, 2018.

[8] J. Cummings, C. Reiber, and P. Kumar, "The price of progress: Funding and financing Alzheimer's disease drug development," *Alzheimer's Dement. Transl. Res. Clin. Interv.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.trci.2018.04.008.

[9] R. F. Fenske, "Genetic and Rare Disease Diagnoses: A Review of Resources for Patients and Health Care Professionals," *Med. Ref. Serv. Q.*, 2020, doi: 10.1080/02763869.2020.1774264.

[10] [Anonymous], "The application of human genetic research," *Australas. Biotechnol.*, 1997.

# CHAPTER 15

# MEDICAL TREATMENT USING MODERN DRUGS THERAPY

Phool Chandra, Professor
College of Pharmacy, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India
Email id- chandraphool@gmail.com

**ABSTRACT:**

Modern medicine employs drugs and surgeries to treat a patient's condition or to help and cure an ailment. Acupuncture, herbal therapies, homeopathy, and other conventional treatments are only a few examples of alternative and complementary medical practices. Novel approaches are being made possible by recent advancements in biomedicine, particularly for diseases like cancer and rare ailments where there are few, if any, other treatment options and the demand is still high. Treatment and prevention are being revolutionized by novel and complex genetically modified drugs, cutting-edge cell- and tissue-based therapies, and combinations of medical devices with embedded cell- or tissue components.

**KEYWORDS:**

Healthcare, Enzyme, Gene Therapy, Lymphoma, Therapeutics.

## INTRODUCTION

These items, referred to as advanced therapy medicinal products in the EU, might provide patients and their family's life-altering advantages as well as possibly curative solutions for individuals with unmet medical needs. Following a sluggish start, the area is currently moving forward quickly as seen by the quantity and diversity of clinical studies as well as the novel products that are now becoming accessible. When used to treat individuals with B-cell acute lymphoblastic leukemia, melanoma, lymphoma, and uncommon genetic diseases including spinal muscular atrophy or visual loss caused by retinal dystrophy, ATMPs have already shown remarkable outcomes. They possess one of the secrets to making truly individualized medication a reality[1].

Cell-based therapeutics were ranked first among the "transformational research that is having a substantial influence on the regulatory science agenda" in the European Medicines Agency's own regulatory plan for 2025. The statement continues, "ATMPs have significant promise to meet unmet medical need. As genome editing involves the repair or inactivation of harmful mutations, the introduction of protective mutations, the inclusion of therapeutic transgenes, and the destruction of viral DNA, gene therapy medicines may help treat a number of monogenetic disorders. According to another definition, gene therapy is an experimental procedure that employs genes to treat, prevent, or cure disease. The objective is to achieve long-lasting expression of the therapeutic gene, or "transgene," at a level sufficient to reduce or eliminate disease symptoms while causing the fewest possible side effects. The American Medical Association defines gene therapy as "a novel approach to treat, cure, or eventually prevent disease by changing the expression of a person's genes." Gene therapy works by repairing,

deactivating, or replacing dysfunctional genes that are the root of disease with the goal of establishing normal function. According to DG RTD, the benefits of this investment are finally starting to bear fruit after 20 years of EU research programs supporting the full innovation chain for gene transfer and gene therapy.

The novel possibilities offered by these technologies, there are still several lingering issues in the realms of regulation, science, production, and market access that make it difficult to realize the promise. The paradigm of the present healthcare systems is being challenged by a variety of distinct traits shown by gene treatments[2].They currently have questionable results. These are "one-off and once-only therapies" for chronic diseases, available exclusively to a small population for the time being and maybe bringing about significant changes. Nevertheless, its usage is restricted to centers of excellence with the required specialized infrastructure and staff, and is subject to unique guidelines on logistics, long-term follow-up, and adverse effects management. The successes thus far with this new class of products, the major obstacles to their development, some likely next steps, and the longer-term alternatives for incorporating ATMPs into more effective healthcare systems that take use of the advantages of individualized medicine.

There have been a trickle of advancements since 2000, when the hope of the gene therapy research community was boosted by the first report of a successful use of gene therapy to treat a hereditary condition.

The elegance of that early discovery. Mutations in the enzyme ADA are the root cause of ADA-SCID, which increases the risk of opportunistic infections, immunodeficiency, and abnormal T and B cell development. Bone marrow transplants from healthy donors may be used to treat certain patients, however immunological compatibility between recipients and donors is never 100%, and this might result in rejection. The ADA gene is inserted into cellular DNA using a viral vector in Strimvelis after the patient's own bone marrow is extracted. The danger of rejection is then eliminated by reintroducing gene-corrected cells into the patient[3].

Nevertheless, the transition from idea to patient administration required some time. And it was just the second instance of gene therapy to get European approval. One patient was ever treated with the lipoprotein lipase deficiency therapy, which was temporarily sold in Germany and Italy. In 2017, Glybera's authorization was allowed to expire since it was no longer a sustainable business.

The economic feasibility of Strimvelis, which is presently sold by Orchard Therapeutics, has also been problematic. Orchard still refers to it as a problem kid despite the fact that it has treated 160 people. These early instances are not an exception for the difficulties involved in creating and granting access to ATMPs. Despite years of significant and intense engagement among drug developers and regulators, the road to use of the technology has been challenging. According to the most current published poll among firms, of these, three were subsequently removed by their companies, and one halted marketing.

## DISCUSSION

### Prevention and Treatment

The way forward is fairly apparent if we embrace this.

## Prevention

Making sure no one has to visit a hospital or clinic is the primary objective of medicine. Strictly referred to be primary prevention, however early discovery, timely treatment, and tertiary prevention are still important. This should be the first priority, not the last; this includes life-style changes, poverty reduction, pollution management, clean water, wholesome food, safe and disaster-free housing, good sanitation, and activities that promote or educate about health. a challenging task involving several organizations beyond the authority of medicine and its leaders. It is probably one of the main reasons it isn't at the top of the list[4].And, of course, since it destroys the fundamental foundation upon which the medical system and its expansion have been justified. Yet, a therapeutic focus and a social viewpoint are both present in medicine. Since health is a means to well-being, it can only be accomplished for everyone when everyone is mobilized for health and aware of what its proper purpose should be. Moreover, identifying vaccinations and other preventative strategies for all illnesses, not only infectious diseases, is part of prevention, considered as preventing a disease from happening. Just quit making things seem absurd. It is encouraging to see that research is being done on vaccinations, particularly for diabetes and there has been some speculation about vaccines for schizophrenia and other mental illnesses. Moreover, it must investigate and emphasize lifestyle modifications that prevent sickness, combat diseases of poverty, and address diseases of lifestyle. There is already some research being done in this area, including studies on ulcerative colitis, Type 2 Diabetes, cancer, and the health benefits of a vegetarian diet in relation to lifestyle disorders. For psychiatry and medicine as a whole, preventive psychiatry also needs to be strengthened. Because, as we all know, psychological distress is the cause of many common medical issues that require the attention of a primary care physician and complicates many manifestations of other disorders at all stages of their manifestation. In customized preventive psychiatry, the intricate links between gene-environment interactions, notably the interaction of vulnerability and resilience elements within a person's biography, as well as the decrease of stigma in secondary prevention, need rigorous study[5].

As a way of encouraging healthy behaviors and avoiding unhealthy ones, the function of health psychology and the associated discipline of behavioral medicine, which concentrate on the interaction between biological dispositions, behavior, and social environment, deserve enthusiastic support. The promises of complementary and alternative medicine, such as yoga, meditation, and spirituality, should not be dismissed by modern medicine just because some of its practitioners are charlatans or make outlandish claims. Instead, it must subject their assertions to careful scientific and experimental examination. Recent research on yoga generally and yoga and malignancies is encouraging in this regard. A particular note should be made here for studies on meditation as a supplement to contemporary medicine. Studies on contemplative techniques for health, their clinical trials, and longevity and health via yogic meditation as well as meditation in general are showing some promise. Transcendental meditation and longevity, meditation and slowing down the aging process, mindfulness and anxiety, and mindfulness and happiness. A detailed examination of spirituality and its different scientific investigations is also necessary. Positive emotions and spirituality and its neurobiology, healing presence spiritual encounter and complementary treatments, spirituality and psychiatry, health and spirituality in critical care, spirituality and critical care holistic nursing, difficulty in discussing spirituality in a medical setting, etc. are some areas of spirituality that have attracted researchers' interest recently. Relatively recent journals in the area, such Evidenced Based Complementary and

Alternative Medicine, are making commendable attempts to encourage thorough scientific examination of claims in complementary and alternative medicine. Alternative Medical and Wellness Treatments. The preventive and social medicine folks from conventional medicine need to get up and clean up their act while all of this is going on. To emphasize their importance and quit ignoring them. Of course, it goes without saying that prevention is preferable than treatment[6].

**Drug treatment**

Pharmacokinetics is the study of the elements that affect a drug's transport throughout the body. This includes a drug's absorption, distribution, and localization in tissues, biotransformation, and excretion. Pharmacodynamics is the study of how medications work and what happens when they do. A medicine has to be transported throughout the body and be absorbed before it can start working. Orally consumed medications may be absorbed by the intestines at varying rates, with some being absorbed quickly and others more slowly. Even quickly absorbed medications may be manufactured in a manner to reduce the rate of absorption and extend their duration of action to 12 hours or more. Medicines may be delivered intravenously or intramuscularly to avoid absorption issues, but dose calculation is more important.

The same medicine might have various effects on different people. Older people may metabolize and eliminate medications more slowly due to decreased renal and liver function. The elderly often need fewer amounts of medicine than do younger individuals due to these and other variables. The existence of sickness, level of nutrition or malnutrition, heredity, and the presence of other medicines in the system are other variables that influence how a person responds to medications. Also, each person has a different pain threshold, which also affects how they react to medicines. Some individuals need greater amounts than usual, while others are so sensitive to medications that they cannot take even standard dosages and suffer adverse effects while others do not[7].

Because of irregular bowel movement or lower stomach acidity, infants and children may absorb nutrients at rates that are different from those of adults. In certain persons, such as preterm newborns who have less fatty tissue and a higher percentage of body water, drug distribution may change. In childhood, metabolic rates are much greater and have an impact on pharmacokinetics. Typically, the doses of medications for children are determined by body surface area or weight. If a medicine has a large margin of safety, it may be administered as a fraction of the adult dosage depending on age, although this calculation is complicated by the vast range in size amongst children of the same age. Drug doses for children may vary significantly from those for adults since kids are not miniature adults.

Since they often suffer from many ailments that need the administration of numerous drugs, some of which may interact negatively with other medications, seniors are especially vulnerable to negative pharmacological effects. Gastric acid production declines with age in addition to diminished renal and hepatic function, and arteriosclerosis narrows the arteries, reducing blood supply to the intestines and other organs. The precautions used while prescription medicine for older patients are a great illustration of the rule that should guide all drug therapy: pharmaceuticals should be administered at the lowest effective dosage, particularly when adverse effects are worse with concentration. Elderly folks often have less self-control due to disease or infirmity and may not be able to endure mild side effects that younger ones may not even notice[8].

When medications are provided repeatedly, a steady state is reached when the quantity supplied and the amount excreted or metabolized are equal. Yet, due to individual variances, it may be challenging to establish the right dosage for certain medications. Finding the medication's plasma level in these circumstances may be helpful, particularly if the therapeutic window that is, the concentration range beyond which the drug is hazardous and below which it is ineffective is not too wide. To guarantee safety, plasma levels of phenytoin, which is used to treat epilepsy, lithium, and digitalis, which is used to treat heart failure, are often checked.

Drugs are used for a variety of purposes, including symptom relief, infection treatment, illness risk reduction, and selective cell destruction, such as in the chemotherapy treatment of cancer. Nevertheless, the most effective therapy may not even call for a medicine. Knowing which drug to choose is just as crucial as understanding that there is no effective treatment. When more than one medication is beneficial, doctors choose the one that is both most efficient and least dangerous. While a newly created medicine may promise better outcomes, it will likely be less predictable and more costly.Every medicine has many effects; it will have an impact on organs and systems outside of those it is intended to treat. Also, some individuals may develop idiosyncratic effects or allergic reactions to certain medications, which are additional reasons to choose medications wisely and avoid using them completely when simpler methods would suffice. The misconception that penicillin or other antibiotics may treat viral illnesses is one example. As new antiviral medications are being developed, it is foolish and perhaps harmful to overuse antibiotics. The wise prescription of these substances is necessary to combat the rise of drug-resistant organisms[9].

Inappropriate drug usage raises the risk of medication interactions, which might reduce a medicine's efficacy. In the stomach or intestinal system, interactions may happen when two drugs are present and one prevents the absorption of the other. For instance, antacids inhibit the antibiotic tetracycline's absorption by generating insoluble compounds. The interaction of one medicine with another is more significant. When one medicine interferes with another's metabolism, the quantity of the drug might build up in the body, which could be hazardous if the dosage is not lowered. While the peptic ulcer medication cimetidine has minimal adverse effects on its own, it does impede the liver's microsomal enzymes that help pharmaceuticals be digested, raising the amounts of many other medications that rely on them. If the other medication is the anticoagulant warfarin, this inhibition may be dangerous. If the dosage is not lowered, bleeding can happen. Several other medications are also impacted, including anticonvulsants, calcium channel blockers, and antiarrhythmics like quinidine. The renal excretion of one medication by another may also be decreased.

When probenecid is administered alongside penicillin to inhibit its clearance and so raise its concentration in the blood, for example, this action is often employed to advantage. Yet, this kind of interaction might be fatal: for instance, quinidine can lower the clearance of the heart failure medication digoxin, thereby raising its concentration to dangerous levels. Even if each medicine would be beneficial when taken alone, two drugs together may have cumulative effects that result in toxicity. When a patient is receiving care from many doctors and one of those doctors is unaware of the prescription that another has prescribed, there may be issues with drug interactions. Occasionally a doctor may prescribe a medication for a symptom that is really a side effect of another medication. It is better to stop taking the first medication than to start taking another one with potential negative effects. A freshly started medicine is often assumed when a new symptom appears before other potential explanations are looked into. Patients are

recommended to discuss any new medications they are taking with their doctors, as well as any potential interactions between prescription and non-prescription medications, with the pharmacist. It is essential to have a personal doctor who keeps track of all the prescription and over-the-counter medications the patient is taking[10].

The Food and Drug Administration is in charge of ensuring the effectiveness and safety of prescription pharmaceuticals in the United States. This involves approving new medications, discovering new indications, official labeling, monitoring adverse drug responses, and approving manufacturing processes. An investigational novel drug first has to be filed to the FDA for approval before it may be tested on people. In order to be licensed and marketed, a new drug application must be authorized after clinical studies are successful. A faster approval procedure may be conceivable if the medicine benefits people with life-threatening conditions when current therapies do not. This process typically takes years. A single patient's usage of an unapproved medicine may be authorized for doctors. This permission, known as emergency use and sometimes as single-patient compassionate use, is given when there are no other options for treatment and the situation is dire. When a life-threatening circumstance seems to call for it, the FDA will also sometimes provide permission to buy pharmaceuticals from other nations that are unavailable in the United States. Participating in a clinical study is another option to get access to an experimental medicine. The patient faces the risk of receiving a placebo rather than the active medication if it is a well-controlled, randomized, double-blind study as opposed to a "open trial," in which the investigator is not "blinded" and is aware of who is the subject and who is the control.[11], [12]

## CONCLUSION

While pharmacology is a powerful weapon, it is now mostly used for palliation and control. It must be directed toward treatment and averting problems. If it can get above economic constraints and recognize its rightful place in medicine, that will be its biggest challenge. Similar to pharmacology, psychiatry requires more support from clinical or investigative diagnostics for it to advance from its current position as an interim medical field to that of a full-fledged medical discipline. It has also helped eliminate stigma and made primary care doctors more at ease treating mental diseases, even if it has mostly generated newer medications that are more acceptable rather than more effective.

## REFERENCES

[1] M. Montalvo-Casimiro, R. González-Barrios, M. A. Meraz-Rodriguez, V. T. Juárez-González, C. Arriaga-Canon, and L. A. Herrera, “Epidrug Repurposing: Discovering New Faces of Old Acquaintances in Cancer Therapy,” *Frontiers in Oncology*. 2020. doi: 10.3389/fonc.2020.605386.

[2] T. Luong, A. C. Salabarria, R. A. Edwards, and D. R. Roach, “Standardized bacteriophage purification for personalized phage therapy,” *Nat. Protoc.*, 2020, doi: 10.1038/s41596-020-0346-0.

[3] D. O. Levitsky and V. M. Dembitsky, “Anti-breast Cancer Agents Derived from Plants,” *Natural Products and Bioprospecting*. 2015. doi: 10.1007/s13659-014-0048-9.

[4] X. Nie *et al.*, “Novel organoid model in drug screening: Past, present, and future,” *Liver Research*. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.livres.2021.05.003.

[5] M. Q. Zheng, C. Weng, W. Hu, C. Q. Shen, Y. Tao, and Z. W. Pan, "Efficacy assessment of acupuncture in improving symptoms of uterine fibroids: A randomized controlled trial," *Medicine (Baltimore).*, 2020, doi: 10.1097/MD.0000000000020016.

[6] E. V., K. Krishnan, A. Bhattacharyya, and S. R., "Advances in Ayurvedic medicinal plants and nanocarriers for arthritis treatment and management: A review," *Journal of Herbal Medicine*. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.hermed.2020.100412.

[7] M. H. Wilke, "Multiresistant bacteria and current therapy - The economical side of the story," *Eur. J. Med. Res.*, 2010, doi: 10.1186/2047-783x-15-12-571.

[8] L. M. Willems, S. Bauer, K. Jahnke, M. Voss, F. Rosenow, and A. Strzelczyk, "Therapeutic Options for Patients with Refractory Status Epilepticus in Palliative Settings or with a Limitation of Life-Sustaining Therapies: A Systematic Review," *CNS Drugs*. 2020. doi: 10.1007/s40263-020-00747-z.

[9] T. Kirkovits *et al.*, "ehealth in modern patient-caregiver communication: High rate of acceptance among physicians for additional support of breast cancer patients during long-term therapy," *JMIR Cancer*, 2016, doi: 10.2196/cancer.5132.

[10] P. Y. Liu and D. J. Handelsman, "The present and future state of hormonal treatment for male infertility," *Human Reproduction Update*. 2003. doi: 10.1093/humupd/dmg002.

[11] H. P. Zenner, "Individual Biomarkers Using Molecular Personalized Medicine Approaches," *ORL*, 2017, doi: 10.1159/000455811.

[12] M. HOQUE, A. C. SAXENA, R. -, M. B. GUGJOO, and D. BODH, "Cardiac diseases in dogs," *Indian J. Anim. Heal.*, 2019, doi: 10.36062/ijah.58.1.2019.01-20.

# CHAPTER 16

# MONOCLONAL ANTIBODIES IN CANCER

Krishana Kumar Sharma, Professor
College of Pharmacy, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India
Email id- drkk108@gmail.com

**ABSTRACT:**

Immune system proteins known as monoclonal antibodies are produced in a laboratory. Your body naturally produces antibodies, which assist the immune system in identifying pathogens like viruses and bacteria and marking them for eradication. Monoclonal antibodies, like your body's own antibodies, identify certain targets. Cancer treatment often makes use of monoclonal antibodies. As a kind of targeted cancer treatment, they are created to interact with certain targets.

**KEYWORDS:**

Antibodies, Cancer Cells, Cancer Treatment, Drugs, Monoclonal.

## INTRODUCTION

Natural antibody benefits are replicated by monoclonal antibodies. Millions of y-shaped proteins known as antibodies, or antibody receptors, are produced by the immune system. Each antibody is traveling throughout the body in search of a specific target that is located on the outside of an alien cell known as an antigen. An antibody that locates its target bonds with the antigen to aid the immune system in eliminating the sick cell. Drugs called monoclonal antibodies are made to mimic the benefits of natural antibodies and their capacity to fend against cancer and other diseases[1].

### How to treat cancer using monoclonal antibodies

Many cancer forms are treated using monoclonal antibodies. They may be used either alone or in conjunction with other cancer therapies, and they are administered to patients through an infusion. Depending on the antigen that each monoclonal antibody is targeting, it may function in a single or several ways. Certain monoclonal antibodies attach specifically to cancer cells and cause their death. These monoclonal antibodies are referred to as targeted therapeutics because they are directed at certain cell receptors. Trastuzumab, for instance, is used to treat stomach cancer and HER2-positive breast cancer. According to Dumbrava, trastuzumab binds to the HER2 receptors on cancer cells and inhibits them from proliferating, which delays the development and spread of the disease.

The immune system's reaction to cancer cells is enhanced by more monoclonal antibodies. Immunotherapy is the term for these medications. Nivolumab, which targets the PD-1 receptor, is one such. It is used to treat a variety of malignancies, including certain head and neck cancers as well as lung cancer, kidney cancer, melanoma, and lymphoma. Nivolumab is an

immunotherapy medicine that may sometimes have serious adverse effects including lung or colon inflammation. According to Dumbrava, when the immune system is overstimulated, it starts attacking normal tissue[2].

The patient stops receiving immunotherapy and is given steroids to treat the inflammation. Some people could get a different monoclonal antibody to reduce inflammation if the drugs don't work. Dumbrava finds it remarkable that monoclonal antibodies are used to address the negative effects of other monoclonal antibodies.

Engineering monoclonal antibodies to more effectively treat cancer. Moreover, monoclonal antibodies may be improved upon to increase their potency. The production of bi-specific antibodies is one strategy. Bi-specific antibodies bind to both a cancer cell and a certain kind of immune cell known as a T cell, as opposed to merely a cancer cell.

Another strategy is to combine a monoclonal antibody with a chemotherapeutic medication. The term "antibody-drug conjugates" refers to these. Chemotherapy is "given to the cancer cells with this manner while avoiding healthy cells," according to Dumbrava. It resembles a Trojan horse in certain ways. Trastuzumab emtansine, for instance, combines the chemotherapeutic agent emtansine with the HER2 monoclonal antibody trastuzumab. Emtansine penetrates the cancer cell and kills it when trastuzumab binds to the HER2 antigen expressed on the cancer cells[3].

Another component of CAR T cell treatment is a monoclonal antibody called chimeric antigen receptor . Using a procedure similar to drawing blood, T cells are taken out of a patient. According to Dumbrava, the T cells are altered in the laboratory to create the CAR, which enables the T cells to adhere to certain antigens on the tumor cells. The patient is subsequently given the modified CAR T cells once again. According to Dumbrava, "the T cells are designed to have the proper key to open the door of the cancer cell and kill it. Although the Food and Drug Administration has currently approved CAR T cell therapies to treat some forms of B-cell lymphoma, acute lymphoblastic leukemia, and multiple myeloma, studies are currently being conducted to investigate the use of CAR T cell therapy or comparable therapies in solid tumors like lung, breast, or liver cancer.

The adverse effects of monoclonal antibodies vary, although they are often minor. Monoclonal antibodies are more focused in their approach to cancer cells than chemotherapy is. The medicine is having fewer adverse effects because it is affecting fewer normal cells.There are still dangers, however, according to Dumbrava. Fatigue, nausea, diarrhea, and skin rashes are a some of the more typical moderate side effects. Some people may also develop itching or hives as a result of an allergic response to the infusion. Monoclonal antibodies may have serious side effects. Even though it's uncommon, an adverse response to the injection may be fatal. Reduced blood cell counts, hemorrhage, or issues with the heart or lungs are some additional uncommon but serious concerns[4].

Monoclonal antibodies are not just used to treat cancer. Also, they are utilized to treat various illnesses including graft-versus-host disease as well as chronic inflammatory disorders like Crohn's disease and rheumatoid arthritis. Currently, coronavirus is treated using monoclonal antibodies. Antibody targets on the coronavirus have also been found, according to Dumbrava, in a manner similar to how we've identified antibodies for cancer. By blocking the infected cells from proliferating, monoclonal antibodies aid in reducing the duration of severe sickness. Drumbrava is hopeful about the future of monoclonal antibodies and considers them as the

foundation of future cancer therapy strategies, even though these medications targeted against COVID-19 now have emergency use authorisation from the FDA. According to Dumbrava, all patients will eventually get some kind of immunotherapy as part of their overall treatment plan. That really is a game-changer.

## DISCUSSION

### Monoclonal Antibodies: Effects and Side-Reactions

Making a lot of antibodies is one method the body's immune system fights against invading invaders. A protein known as an antibody is one that binds to an antigen, which is a particular protein. Before they locate and bind to the antigen, antibodies travel throughout the body. Once they are there, they may coerce the immune system to attack the antigen-carrying cells. Antibodies may be created by researchers that precisely target an antigen, such as one present on cancer cells. Then, in the lab, they may produce several copies of that antibody. They have the monaclonal antibody designation[5].

Several illnesses, including certain forms of cancer, are treated using monoclonal antibodies. Finding the proper antigen to assault is the first step in creating a monoclonal antibody. It may be challenging to identify the proper antigens for cancer cells, and mAbs have so far shown to be more effective against certain tumors than others. Since certain monoclonal antibodies used to treat cancer have a particular target on a cancer cell that they seek out, attach to, and assault, they are known as targeted therapies. Yet, some monoclonal antibodies function similarly to immunotherapy because they improve the immune system's response, enabling the body to locate and eliminate cancer cells more successfully.

### Variations from chemotherapy

Cancer is characterized by an unchecked, ongoing proliferation of certain cells that ultimately metastasize, or move to other parts of the body. Because of this, chemotherapy contains a variety of substances that work by stopping cell division. Chemotherapy medications, however, cannot distinguish between diseased and healthy cells, thus normal cells are also targeted, which may have major adverse effects. As a result, it is an assault that does not target cancer cells specifically[6].

Drugs used in targeted therapy interact with particular molecules involved in the development, progression, and spread of cancer to stop the growth and spread of the tumor. Other names for them include "precision medicines.A kind of targeted treatment known as monoclonal antibodies is distinguished by its specificity to attach to certain chemicals generated by the tumor or its environment, killing cancer cells via a variety of mechanisms. The negative effects of chemotherapy and radiation may be minimized because of their specificity.

### Action-taking mechanisms

Because they function via one or more of the following mechanisms, monoclonal antibodies are successful in treating cancer: They can attach to certain chemicals that tumors emit. These chemicals operate as a signal to activate certain cellular processes required for the cancer to continue to develop and spread3. Their growth is stopped by the antibody's binding. Bevacizumab, a humanized monoclonal antibody that binds to the alleged vascular endothelial growth factor, is an example of this. New blood vessels are developing in the tumor as a result of

this factor. Bevacizumab inhibits the formation of new blood vessels after binding to this factor, which decreases the availability of blood and nutrients to the tumor and slows its growth. Attach to immune system cells on one end while particular chemicals on the tumor's surface bind to the other. This results in an accumulation of many immune cells, mostly macrophages and natural killer cells , near the tumor, which kills the malignant cells[7].

Here is how the humanized monoclonal antibody trastuzumab, which binds to a chemical produced in great quantities by certain breast tumors, functions. In addition to other processes, it attracts immune system cells that ultimately kill the tumor cell. A third mode of action involves attaching to the receptors on tumor cells, which sets off the immune system's so-called complement cascade, which causes tumor cells' cell membranes to burst and kill them. This is how Rituximab works; it attaches to the CD20 receptor on the altered B-cells in non-Hodgkin lymphoma, enabling the complement to kill them[8]–[10].

## CONCLUSION

Monoclonal antibodies may also be utilized to alter the immune response; in this scenario, instead of adhering to the tumor, they bind to immune system cells and activate them. Due to their specificity, monoclonal antibodies provide a tremendous promise for the therapy of cancer. If novel targets in cancer cells are found by research, their application will increase in the future. These biological medicines of the most recent generation are now being used to treat several tumor forms. There are already authorized biosimilar medications for several of them, including rituximab, bevacizumab, and trastuzumab, despite the fact that they are quite expensive. Since biosimilar medications cost less than their reference biological medicine counterparts while maintaining the same level of quality, safety, and effectiveness, more patients may get these targeted treatments much sooner.

## REFERENCES

[1] I. Kimiz-Gebologlu, S. Gulce-Iz, and C. Biray-Avci, “Monoclonal antibodies in cancer immunotherapy,” *Molecular Biology Reports*. 2018. doi: 10.1007/s11033-018-4427-x.

[2] I. Melero, S. Hervas-Stubbs, M. Glennie, D. M. Pardoll, and L. Chen, “Immunostimulatory monoclonal antibodies for cancer therapy,” *Nature Reviews Cancer*. 2007. doi: 10.1038/nrc2051.

[3] Y. Si *et al.*, “Monoclonal antibody-based cancer therapies,” *Chinese Journal of Chemical Engineering*. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.cjche.2020.11.009.

[4] T. F. Galvão, A. Livinalli, L. C. Lopes, I. R. Zimmermann, and M. T. Silva, “Biosimilar monoclonal antibodies for cancer treatment,” *Cochrane Database Syst. Rev.*, 2020, doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD013539.

[5] M. Ahmed and N. K. V. Cheung, “Engineering anti-GD2 monoclonal antibodies for cancer immunotherapy,” *FEBS Letters*. 2014. doi: 10.1016/j.febslet.2013.11.030.

[6] G. M. Peterson, J. Thomas, K. C. Yee, S. Kosari, M. Naunton, and I. H. Olesen, “Monoclonal antibody therapy in cancer: When two is better (and considerably more expensive) than one,” *Journal of Clinical Pharmacy and Therapeutics*. 2018. doi: 10.1111/jcpt.12750.

[7] J. Y. Lee *et al.*, "Structural basis of checkpoint blockade by monoclonal antibodies in cancer immunotherapy," *Nat. Commun.*, 2016, doi: 10.1038/ncomms13354.

[8] J. M. Reichert and V. E. Valge-Archer, "Development trends for monoclonal antibody cancer therapeutics," *Nat. Rev. Drug Discov.*, 2007, doi: 10.1038/nrd2241.

[9] L. Galluzzi *et al.*, "Trial watch: Monoclonal antibodies in cancer therapy," *OncoImmunology*. 2012. doi: 10.4161/onci.1.1.17938.

[10] E. Vacchelli *et al.*, "Trial watch: Monoclonal antibodies in cancer therapy," *Oncoimmunology*, 2013, doi: 10.4161/onci.22789.

# CHAPTER 17

# BIOTHERAPIES BASED ON ANTIBODIES FOR INFLAMMATORY DISORDERS

Krishana Kumar Sharma, Professor
College of Pharmacy, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India
Email id- drkk108@gmail.com

**ABSTRACT:**

Many dangerous chronic conditions fall under the umbrella of "inflammatory diseases," many of which need safe and efficient pharmacotherapies. Some drugs are ineffective and have serious negative effects. The initial rationale and promise of antibody-based biotherapeutics, including such monoclonal antibodies, was in oncology or organ transplantation. A number of antibody-based biotherapeutics have been successfully developed over the last two decades as a very effective and generally safe therapy for a variety of inflammatory illnesses, and this field of study and development is quickly growing. Five of the most popular mAbs are used to treat chronic inflammatory diseases.

**KEYWORDS:**

Biotherapeutics, Anti-Tumor, Bowel Disease, Inflammation, Immunomodulatory, Monoclonal Antibodies, Rheumatoid Arthritis.

## INTRODUCTION

There is a wide range of dangerous chronic conditions known as immune-mediated inflammatory diseases, many of which have a significant unmet medical need for safe and effective pharmacotherapies. Nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs, corticosteroids, sulfasalazine, 5-aminosalicylates, methotrexate, azathioprine, and 6-mercaptopurine are among the classes of conventional medications used to treat immune-mediated inflammatory diseases. However, in many cases, these medications have shown only modest efficacy or are linked to significant negative on- and off-target side effects. However, recent decades have seen the successful development of a number of complex biologics as both anti-allergic and anti-inflammatory therapies[1]. The initial rationale and promise of complex biologics, such as monoclonal antibodies , as pharmacotherapy was focused on oncology and organ transplantation. Chronic immune diseases are treated by five of the top-selling MABs, and research and development in this field are developing quickly.

Protein therapies are a category of complex biologics. These are big molecular weight glycoproteins that must be manufactured in eukaryotic cells utilizing bioreactor technology. They were created using recombinant DNA technology. These techniques have given patients a wide range of focused and effective therapy choices and are giving important new insights into

the complicated pathological processes that underlie these illnesses. As a result, new targets for treating these conditions are being discovered. The dysregulation of common proinflammatory mediators, such as tumor necrosis factor alpha, across a variety of rheumatologic, dermatologic, and gastroenterologic disorders is a significant translational insight gained through clinical development programs of complex biologic pharmacology. Also, the discovery of patient subgroups within a disease that are resistant to a certain medication suggests that the underlying pathological processes within a disease might be driven by the dysregulation of several mediators.

Unlike conventional biologics or chemically manufactured molecular pharmaceuticals, complex biologics have unique structural, biochemical, and therapeutic features[2]. They often show relatively lengthy half-lives, strong affi nity, and target a particular city. Potent and long-lasting pharmacodynamic effects result from their pharmacokinetic and mechanistic characteristics. Chimeric , humanized , fully human MABs, and fusion proteins are examples of complex biologic therapies currently approved for autoimmune/inflammatory disorders.

## DISCUSSION

### PSORIASIS

The most prevalent chronic immune-mediated skin condition, psoriasis, affects around 2% of people worldwide. Psoriasis is characterized by epidermal layers that develop as a consequence of excessive keratinocyte cell proliferation. Psoriasis affects the majority of patients throughout the most of their life. Most people are diagnosed before the age of 40, with symptoms commonly appearing between the ages of 15 and 35. The most prevalent kind of psoriasis, which affects 85 90% of sufferers, is plaque psoriasis. The illness appears as elevated, well delineated, erythematous, usually itchy, painful plaques with silvery scales as its primary symptom [3].

Around 25% of psoriasis sufferers progress to moderate to severe illness with widely dispersed lesions. The Psoriasis Activity and Severity Index is often used as a tool to test and evaluate patient care and treatment effects of anti-psoriasis medicines in clinical research and in managing patient care. Many therapeutic alternatives for the treatment of psoriasis existed prior to the development of complicated biologics; yet, a significant unmet demand for a secure, highly efficient, and practical systemic therapy for those with moderate to severe forms of the disease persisted. UV and psoralen although effective, a light treatment is uncomfortable and linked to a higher risk of skin cancer and photodamage. Conventional systemic medications including methotrexate, cyclosporine, and acitretin have significant safety issues and organ damage when used chronically, which restricts their usage in long-term psoriasis therapy.

### Bowl Disease with Inflammation

A category of gastrointestinal chronic inflammatory illnesses known as inflammatory bowel disease. It mostly consists of Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis, two clinical entities with clear definitions. In many parts of the globe, the prevalence of IBD has continued to rise; according to the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 1.4 million Americans are afflicted. They have certain commonalities but can vary significantly. Whereas UC is a relapsing, nontransmural inflammatory illness of the gastrointestinal mucosa, CD is a relapsing, transmural inflammatory disease of the gastrointestinal mucosa that may affect the whole gastrointestinal system from the mouth to the anus[4].

**Antibody-Based Bio therapeutics and Monoclonal Antibodies in Inflammatory Diseases**

In contrast to CD, which may affect all layers of the intestine, UC only affects the upper layers of the colon in an even and continuous pattern, leaving normal, healthy bowel in between patches of diseased bowel. Whereas UC often has lower left abdominal discomfort, CD frequently has lower right abdominal pain. Whereas the colon wall in UC is thinner and continuously inflamed, the wall in CD may be thicker and seem rocky.

Traditional pharmaceutical therapies for Aminosalicylates, for example, may cause inflammatory bowel illness. Antibiotics, corticosteroids, immunomodulators , and . [5]The goal of conventional treatment is to help patients achieve and maintain remission. According to most therapeutic recommendations, systemic corticosteroids and sulfasalazine should be used as first-line medications, followed by immunomodulators. The aforementioned pharmaceutical treatments are often successful in IBD patients, especially in those with low to moderate disease activity; nevertheless, a significant number of patients have severe disease activity that is frequently resistant to these traditional treatments. Moreover, the ability to treat IBD with these small molecule medications is constrained. Because of their many adverse effects, corticosteroids are not appropriate for long-term maintenance treatment. According to corticosteroids are likewise unsuccessful in treating bowel ulcerations. Immunomodulators aid in mucosal healing, although their effects take time to manifest. AntiTNF drugs may ameliorate severe or refractory IBD more effectively than conventional treatments by overcoming their drawbacks. Anti-TNF medication has the ability to change the normal course of IBD and may quickly improve signs and symptoms , stimulate mucosal repair, and stop the need of corticosteroids[6].

Therapeutic proteins have historically been employed as a last resort therapy for IBD patients who have failed to respond to standard treatments. Anti-TNF medication used early in individuals at high risk may provide a stronger response and prevent the gut from suffering irreparable damage, according to recent research. Concerns exist about the increased risks of infections and cancer brought on by the use of anti-TNF medications in IBD patients. More clinical research is necessary in order to give evidence-based recommendations about the time of starting therapy with therapeutic proteins and the identification of the subset of patients who can benefit most from treatment with therapeutic proteins[7].

**Allergic Asthma**

A complicated chronic inflammatory condition of the airways known as asthma is characterized by a variety of symptoms including coughing, shortness of breath, and wheezing. Exacerbations, often known as times of more severe and prolonged worsening in symptom management, may interrupt these episodes and lead to potentially fatal bronchospasm. In the USA, asthma affects almost 20 million people, [8], [9]six million of them are children. While pharmacotherapeutic care of the condition has advanced, it is still not ideal for certain people who are moderately to severely afflict. Generally effective at reducing symptoms, especially in mild to moderate asthma, treatment with inhaled corticosteroids and short- and long-acting -adrenoceptor agonists is the accepted standard of care; however, these therapeutic modalities may not always address the underlying pathologies of the illness. Despite receiving corticosteroid therapy, a portion of patients with moderate to severe asthma continue to have symptoms, indicating ongoing airway inflammation. The shortcomings of asthma treatments now available support ongoing research into innovative interventions, especially those that alter disease processes[10].

## CONCLUSION

The pharmacological paradigm for immune-mediated inflammatory diseases has been substantially altered by the advent of more than a dozen therapeutic MABs and antibody-based biotherapeutics in recent decades. While being more costly than conventional "small molecule" medicines like methotrexate, these "targeted biotherapies" have offered successful therapy options with fresh modes of action. Some of these biotherapeutics, as has been shown in RA, not only provide targeted symptom alleviation comparable to that provided by standard drugs, but also present a chance to alter or even reverse the course of these illnesses. It is reasonable to expect that more MABs or antibody-based targeted biotherapeutics will be added to the therapeutic arsenal in order to effectively treat this class of disorders as protein engineering technology continues to advance and as our understanding of the etiology and disease progression of immune-mediated inflammatory diseases improves along with the availability of more predictive and diagnostic biomarkers.

## REFERENCES

[1] D. Emilien and W. Hugh, 'Diagnostic Utility of Auto Antibodies in Inflammatory Nerve Disorders', *Journal of Neuromuscular Diseases*. 2015. doi: 10.3233/JND-150078.

[2] F. Di Pauli and T. Berger, 'Myelin oligodendrocyte glycoprotein antibody-associated disorders: Toward a new spectrum of inflammatory demyelinating CNS disorders?', *Frontiers in Immunology*. 2018. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.02753.

[3] M. Netravathi *et al.*, 'Myelin oligodendrocyte glycoprotein-antibody-associated disorder: a new inflammatory CNS demyelinating disorder', *J. Neurol.*, 2021, doi: 10.1007/s00415-020-10300-z.

[4] W. Ambrosius, S. Michalak, W. Kozubski, and A. Kalinowska, 'Myelin oligodendrocyte glycoprotein antibody-associated disease: Current insights into the disease pathophysiology, diagnosis and management', *International Journal of Molecular Sciences*. 2021. doi: 10.3390/ijms22010100.

[5] J. F. Rosenthal, B. M. Hoffman, and W. R. Tyor, 'CNS inflammatory demyelinating disorders: MS, NMOSD and MOG antibody associated disease', *Journal of Investigative Medicine*. 2020. doi: 10.1136/jim-2019-001126.

[6] J. Guerin, O. Smith, B. White, G. Sweetman, C. Feighery, and J. Jackson, 'Antibodies to prothrombin in antiphospholipid syndrome and inflammatory disorders', *Br. J. Haematol.*, 1998, doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2141.1998.00876.x.

[7] T. Castro-Dopico and M. R. Clatworthy, 'IgG and Fcγ receptors in intestinal immunity and inflammation', *Frontiers in Immunology*. 2019. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.00805.

[8] D. Pilli *et al.*, 'Pro-inflammatory dopamine-2 receptor-specific T cells in paediatric movement and psychiatric disorders', *Clin. Transl. Immunol.*, 2020, doi: 10.1002/cti2.1229.

[9] D. Saadoun *et al.*, 'Biotherapies in inflammatory ocular disorders: Interferons, immunoglobulins, monoclonal antibodies', *Autoimmunity Reviews*. 2013. doi: 10.1016/j.autrev.2013.02.002.

[10] Z. Sedaghat and N. Karimi, 'Guillain Barre syndrome associated with COVID-19 infection: A case report', *J. Clin. Neurosci.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.jocn.2020.04.062.

# CHAPTER 18

# METABOLOMICS AND PROTEOMICS

Dr. Vasundhara, Associate Professor
Department of Microbiology, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India
Email id- vasu2578@gmail.com

**ABSTRACT:**

By examining discrepancies in gene expression, protein and metabolite abundance, and post-translational protein modification, large-scale omics investigations have opened up new perspectives on how biological processes take place. Proteomics and metabolomics are recent additions to the "omics" area, but each is currently building its own computational foundation by determining its unique computing requirements. Proteomics and metabolomics integrate components of conventional bioinformatics and cheminformatics due to the extensive knowledge on chemical information and the need of correlating this chemical information to biological implications.

**KEYWORDS:**

Bioinformatics, Healthcare, Metabolomics, Proteomics, Proteome.

## INTRODUCTION

The study of biological entities at the system level is a significant trend in the life sciences. To identify the system's component parts and determine how they respond to a changing environment, analytical techniques are needed. To address all of these requirements, a variety of transcriptomic, proteomic, and metabolomic profiling techniques have been developed; proteomics is one of these technologies that is currently advancing quickly. Just a very small percentage of the many proteome studies that have been written about in the literature up to this point have attempted to provide a thorough quantitative description of the biological system under investigation.

Mass spectrometry and peptide separation techniques have made enormous contributions to the area of proteomics research, but there are still many technical issues that need to be overcome before all the proteins in a biological system can be identified and measured. The proteomic data for the genomes of unicellular species has sometimes topped 50%, even if the proteome coverage of the genomes of multicellular or higher animals strictly exceeds 10%. As more information is required for quantification than for protein identification, these statistics for protein quantification have low data quality in terms of the quantity of information that is presented[1].

### Depression

Over 350 million people have been diagnosed with depression globally, whether it be unipolar depression, clinical depression, or major depressive disorder. According to the National Institutes of Health, in the USA, MDD or another mental illness affects 60% of those who commit suicide.

Moreover, according to the World Health Organization, MDD will be the main reason for disability worldwide by 2030. The fact that antidepressant medication, the primary method of managing MDD, has relatively little effectiveness is particularly concerning: 40% of patients do not react to existing therapies and often have negative side effects. Moreover, there are prolonged drug responses, significant rates of recurrence, and treatment resistance.

The underlying molecular processes of MDD are currently being elucidated. Insights into the pathobiologic underpinnings of MDD may be gained via novel technologies like omics-based platforms, and it may also be possible to identify prospective candidates for diagnostic, therapeutic, and disease course biomarkers. Proteomics the word "proteome," which may be interpreted as the collection of proteins expressed by a cell, tissue, or organism at a certain time and under specific conditions, gave rise to the field of proteomics. Proteomics now includes methods for characterizing and identifying post-translational modifications, protein-protein interactions, protein turnovers, and other processes in addition to the study of the proteome.

**Methods for Studying the Proteome**

The most used technique in the proteomics toolkit is the identification and, ultimately, quantification of a specific proteome of interest. From its inception, mass spectrometry and two-dimensional gel electrophoresis have served as the foundation of proteomics. Nowadays, shotgun proteomics has progressively superseded the 2DE-MS combo via isoelectrofocusing. SDS-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis is used to separate these proteins based on their apparent molecular weight after they have been washed in sodium dodecyl sulfate solution. In a process known as 2D fluorescence difference gel electrophoresis, proteins may be fluorescently tagged before electrophoresis or stained after electrophoresis. Proteomes for each sample are identified in a gel. Each gel contains dots, or technically spots, which may be compared across gels based on their density, which is determined using computer tools based on their intensity and volume. The gels' interesting regions may be cut out, digested, and MS-identified[2].

The 2DE-MS method was a popular way to separate thousands of proteins in the 1990s using very small quantities of materials. Today's shotgun-MS methods, which first appeared towards the end of the 1990s12, call for two orders of magnitude less samples and process the material in a more automated way. Moreover, shotgun-MS may get beyond some of the limitations of 2DE, including the probable overlap of proteins in one location and the resolution of low abundant, hydrophobic, very acidic, extremely basic, very tiny, and very big proteins.

Shotgun-MS Gels are not required in shotgun-MS methods to separate the proteins before identification. The fundamental idea is to digest the whole proteome of interest and inject it into a device with online mass spectrometer and high-performance liquid chromatography capability. Complex computer methods evaluate data from shotgun-MS, which consists of chromatograms coupled to mass spectra, to rebuild the protein sequences based on the masses of all measured and fragmented peptides. "Bottom-up proteomics" is the name of this procedure. The last ten years have seen a remarkable advancement in MS-based proteomics. Nowadays, a single LC-MS experiment may identify 3000–7000 proteins in an hour, while 2DE–MS had to be combined across many weeks of labor to do this, if at all[3].

For proteome quantitation, there are several alternatives that can be taken into consideration13 for a given LC-MS experiment, such as stable isotope labeling in vitro of 24 MDD patients and controls were compared. Selective reaction monitoring was used to further validate some of the

protein candidates. Energy metabolism, cellular transport, as well as cell communication and signaling, were shown to be linked to MDD. Many methods have been used for a very long time to define energy metabolism as a pattern for mental diseases in general. But, by using proteomics, it has become feasible to pinpoint precisely which energy metabolic pathways are more engaged in each illness. In schizophrenia, the primary damaged process is glycolysis24 whereas in MDD, the main affected pathway is oxidative phosphorylation. Adenosine triphosphate levels were shown to be lower in MDD, in addition to numerous subunits of oxidative phosphorylation complexes being demonstrated to be expressed differently. Moreover, a proteomic analysis of a preclinical anxiety mouse revealed distinct regulation of both pathways.

Cardiovascular disease is the leading global cause of death. According to different criteria, the many illnesses collectively referred to as CVDs may be categorized into several categories. For instance, congenital heart disease and acquired heart disease are classified according to when they first manifest. A variety of factors, such as abnormal protein function, genetic modifications, metabolic abnormalities, and others, contribute to the complex etiology of CVDs. All CVDs eventually result in heart failure if untreated. A considerable portion of the world's population—between 1% and 2% is impacted negatively by HF. These days, conventional medication and surgery are the two main methods of treating CVDs. Each of the aforementioned therapies have drawbacks, even though they both reduce disease symptoms and fatality rates. Traditional medicine may have harmful consequences and injure the liver, kidneys, and other organs, despite the fact that it is less invasive. Although it’s exceptional effectiveness, heart surgery's practical use is often limited by its challenging procedures and risk for complications thereafter. Hence, the development of a novel, doable, and efficient way to treat CVDs is urgently required[4].

The success of the human genome project and the rapid development of molecular biology allow for the precise identification of changes in the genome, transcriptome, and proteome. By the use of these methods, researchers may better understand how diseases arise and design brand-new drugs that directly target dangerous chemicals, a procedure called as targeted therapy. By specifically recognizing and attaching to malfunctioning genes or proteins, the novel regimen enables tailored and successful therapy. Targeted therapy has entered an active phase of study because to the tremendous developments in gene editing and cell therapy over the last several years. Just two of the several drugs that have been used to treat cancer to date that have shown to be very effective are trastuzumab, which is used to treat breast cancer, and chimeric antigen receptor-modified T , which is used to treat hematological malignancies.

In addition to its role in treating cancer, targeted therapy is also widely employed to treat CVDs. or an abnormal protein, such as the cardiac fibrosis-related fibroblast activation protein, which promotes the use of targeted therapy for CVDs. hypertrophic cardiomyopathy, which has the gene mutation MYH6 as one of its etiologies, is another CVD. In reality, a growing number of tailored medications are being used to treat different CVDs, and they seem to be effective. Evolocumab, a kind of monoclonal antibody used to treat homozygous familial hypercholesterolemia, is one such treatment. The functioning of numerous targeted therapies and the context of their application to cardiovascular disorders were detailed in this research. A comparative analysis was conducted to better clarify the advantages and limitations of the usage of targeted therapies in CVDs[5].

### Proteins/Antibodies

Antibodies may identify and bind specifically to the antigen's epitopes. Depending on how many binding epitopes an antibody has, it might be classified as a mAb or a bispecific antibody when used for targeted treatment. The functions and applications of the two types of antibodies are summarized here.

Nowadays, mAbs are widely used to treat rheumatic and malignant illnesses. mAbs have also been used to the treatment of CVDs. The four ways that mAbs exert their therapeutic effects are described here. Bringing on an immunological response in reaction to abnormal tissues: mAbs may directly decrease aberrant signals from target cells after binding to the target epitope or they may produce complement-mediated cytotoxicity, antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity, or both. Preventing the survival of the diseased tissues: mAbs, like bevacizumab, may bind to growth factors and stop the angiogenesis of the lesioned cells. T lymphocytes become dysfunctional as a result of the interaction between the programmed cell death protein 1 receptor and its ligand . By blocking the PD-1/PD-L1 signal, certain mAbs, such nivolumab, may reverse this impact. Adding to the prescribed medications: mAbs carrying radiopharmaceuticals or chemotherapeutic medicines may help disseminate and release the medications after binding to the target molecules.

## DISCUSSION

### Proteomics

The systematic and concurrent examination of the variety of proteins is known as proteomics. The goal of proteomics development is to provide precise knowledge on the composition and operation of biological systems under various biological settings. The total number of proteins expressed by a genome in a cell or tissue at a certain moment is known as a proteome. In the 1990s, the word proteome was first used. Most often, two-dimensional gel electrophoresis and mass spectrometry are used to analyze the proteome. A complex and changeable protein mixture is separated and visualized using the 2-DE approach, and then mass spectrometry is used to identify the protein of interest. The proteome of one creature varies from the proteome of other species based on the genome as well as internal and external variables such as physiological condition, illness, medicines, stress, and overall health. Due to the processing and modification of proteins, the proteome is far more complicated than the genome. Proteomics research are primarily concerned with providing thorough descriptions of the many characteristics of proteins in various biological systems. Despite the fact that proteomics is a young discipline, the novel approaches used in proteomics investigations have been under development for years. Proteomic research on proteins typically relies on four technological factors: I a quick and easy way to extract proteins in small amounts from complex mixtures; a sensitive and quick way to produce enough detailed structural data for the protein being studied; access to protein or DNA structural and sequence databases; and computer-based algorithms that can translate and connect the language of DNA sequence with the language of proteins[6].

### Methodologies for proteomics

Typically, liquid chromatographic or gel-based electrophoretic techniques are used to separate proteins at the entire protein level. The separation or fractionation of peptides may be accomplished using chromatographic techniques or peptide isoelectric focusing.

### Gel-based separation in proteomics

Following purification yields the appropriate protein fraction, the relatively straightforward protein mixtures are resolved using one-dimensional gel electrophoresis. The fundamental principle of 1-DE is the molecular weight-based separation of proteins. In proteomics, 2-DE is a common gel-based separation technique that allows for the simultaneous separation and imaging of large numbers of proteins. In 2-DE, proteins are first separated according to their isoelectric point in a pH gradient using isoelectric focusing, and then in the second dimension according to their molecular weight.

### The use of metabolomics

### Chemical Toxicology

Metabolic profiling may identify physiological alterations in biological samples, particularly urine or blood plasma samples, brought on by the toxicity of a substance[7].

### Functional Genomics

Metabolomics may be used to identify phenotypes that result from genetic alteration. A fantastic technique for identifying the phenotypic alterations in a genetically engineered plant utilized for human or animal consumption is metabolomics. The ability to predict the function of hypothetical genes by comparing the metabolic challenges brought on by the deletion/insertion of existing genes is a more intriguing aspect of metabolomics.

### Nutrigenomics

The relationship between metabolomics, transcriptomics, proteomics, genetics, and human nutrition is known as nutrigenomics. Sex, age, body composition, genetics, and underlying diseases are generally the variables determining a metabolome in a specific bodily fluid. Another way to categorize the micro flora is as an exogenous or endogenous component. The two primary external influences are medications and food. Nutrient-rich diets and non-nutrient-rich diets may be distinguished. The balance of these influences on a person's metabolism, which determines the biological endpoint or metabolic fingerprint, is reflected in metabolomics[8]–[10].

## CONCLUSION

The omics technologies applied to studies of human samples as discussed here lead to modest, but new, hypotheses. These have helped the understanding of the molecular mechanisms of MDD. As discussed above, the overall dysfunction of oxidative phosphorylation, which contrasts with the pathways noted in schizophrenia, together with the differential expression and phosphorylation of a number of synaptic proteins, may warrant further investigation regarding these particular targets. Data reviewed here must be combined with information obtained from preclinical models. These have the advantage of showing fewer confounding factors than human samples. Their limited biomechanical range must be noted, since not all features of a complex human disease such as MDD can be considered. Omics technologies, particularly metabolomics, can also be employed in the development of innovative medications, which are urgently needed.

## REFERENCES

[1] Z. Z. Chen and R. E. Gerszten, ‘Metabolomics and Proteomics in Type 2 Diabetes’, *Circ. Res.*, 2020, doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.120.315898.

[2] P. Castellano-Escuder, R. Gonzalez-Domnguez, F. Carmona-Pontaque, C. Andrés-Lacueva, and A. Sanchez-Pla, 'POMAShiny: A user-friendly web-based workflow for metabolomics and proteomics data analysis', *PLoS Comput. Biol.*, 2021, doi: 10.1371/journal.pcbi.1009148.

[3] L. Hu *et al.*, 'Integrated Metabolomics and Proteomics Analysis Reveals Plasma Lipid Metabolic Disturbance in Patients With Parkinson's Disease', *Front. Mol. Neurosci.*, 2020, doi: 10.3389/fnmol.2020.00080.

[4] L. Capasso *et al.*, 'Oxidative stress and bronchopulmonary dysplasia: Evidences from microbiomics, metabolomics, and proteomics', *Front. Pediatr.*, 2019, doi: 10.3389/fped.2019.00030.

[5] Y. Perez-Riverol and P. Moreno, 'Scalable Data Analysis in Proteomics and Metabolomics Using BioContainers and Workflows Engines', *Proteomics*. 2020. doi: 10.1002/pmic.201900147.

[6] E. M. Gonulalan, E. Nemutlu, O. Bayazeid, E. Koçak, F. N. Yalçın, and L. O. Demirezer, 'Metabolomics and proteomics profiles of some medicinal plants and correlation with BDNF activity', *Phytomedicine*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.phymed.2019.152920.

[7] T. Kowalczyk, M. Ciborowski, J. Kisluk, A. Kretowski, and C. Barbas, 'Mass spectrometry based proteomics and metabolomics in personalized oncology', *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta - Molecular Basis of Disease*. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.bbadis.2020.165690.

[8] Y. Li *et al.*, 'SDA: A semi-parametric differential abundance analysis method for metabolomics and proteomics data', *BMC Bioinformatics*, 2019, doi: 10.1186/s12859-019-3067-z.

[9] S. Wang and H. Yang, 'pseudoQC: A Regression-Based Simulation Software for Correction and Normalization of Complex Metabolomics and Proteomics Datasets', *Proteomics*, 2019, doi: 10.1002/pmic.201900264.

[10] T. Tang *et al.*, 'Evaluation of the differences between biofilm and planktonic Brucella abortus via metabolomics and proteomics', *Funct. Integr. Genomics*, 2021, doi: 10.1007/s10142-021-00788-7.

# CHAPTER 19

# USE OF STEM CELL IN PHARMACEUTICAL INDUSTRY

Mukesh Singh Sikarwar, Professor
College of Pharmacy, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India
Email id- MUKESHSIKARWAR@GMAIL.COM

**ABSTRACT:**

A new discipline with the potential to provide modern answers is tissue engineering. The uses of stem cells in tissue engineering to address the health concerns typically experienced by warriors in war are the main topics of discussion in this study. human advancement rely heavily on stem cells, the enigmatic progenitor of all bodily cell types that, with the right guidance, may develop and differentiate into any new tissue or organ. Recent studies have suggested that these cells' anti-inflammatory, trophic, paracrine, and immune-modulatory properties may have greater therapeutic benefits. These properties encourage these cells to restore normal healing and tissue regeneration by regulating immune responses, controlling inflammation, and suppressing fibrosis. Consequently, using stem cells to heal numerous combat injuries and their sequelae holds great potential.

**KEYWORDS:**

Anti-Inflammatory, Healthcare, Medicine, Stem Cells, Tissue Engineering.

## INTRODUCTION

Defense health systems face significant hurdles from wounds caused by injuries sustained while serving in the military, which results in significant military costs for the US, Russia, Ukraine, Iraq, Syria, and Afghanistan. Conflicts are ongoing in Yemen, Sudan, and other places. Medication, surgical repair, transplants of allograft or xenograft tissue, artificial prostheses, and mechanical devices are now viable therapeutic options. There is an urgent need for long-lasting and complementary techniques since the majority of these operations, however, cannot support or recover a damaged tissue or organ over the long term.

An emerging subject that offers possible alternatives to current methods is tissue engineering. It is a branch of research that uses scaffolds, stem cells, and the right cytokines, chemokines, and growth factors to enhance, replace, or regenerate tissues and organs. By implanting designed, semi-synthetic tissues or whole organs that imitate the natural function, these approaches may treat organ failure[1].

Embryonic stem cells and adult stem cells are the main components of tissue engineering, a field of study that has attracted a lot of interest in both civil and military research due to its potential to heal a wide range of illnesses and wounds. Adult natural cells known as mesenchymal stem cells have the capacity to develop into tissues such as bone, cartilage, and adipose cells in vitro. Research have revealed that these cells tend to have significantly more potent therapeutic effects when their linked anti-inflammatory, trophic, paracrine, and immuno-modulatory capabilities are

engaged. In turn, this helps stem cells by reestablishing regional or systemic circumstances for typical tissue regeneration and repair. MSCs release and control bioactive substances and signals at varied concentrations in response to local micro environmental cues, [2]unlike common pharmacological medicines that give a single precise dosage at treatment locations. Considering the aforementioned purposes, the use of stem cells and tissue engineering technologies in the treatment of military wounds may overcome long-standing difficulties in tissue repair and restoration. Promising treatment solutions are offered by these possibilities to satisfy the unmet demands of medical defense. For instance, the creation of countermeasures that may handle these issues is required due to the complex nature of current military weapons, particularly the possibility for nuclear warfare. Almost all radiation injuries after 1945 have been brought on by nuclear power plant accidents and medical treatment. Nonetheless, the spread of nuclear technology, the desire of more nations to acquire and enrich radioactive materials, and the rise of terrorist organizations have increased worries about the potential use of nuclear weapons to cause significant civilian and military fatalities. A nuclear attack would cause enormous damage in addition to quick heat devastation and acute radiation sickness. The hematological system and digestive tract's rapidly proliferating cells are affected by these physical and chemical changes to DNA[3].

**Nervous system tissue injuries**

There are three main categories of damage to the neurological system. They comprise concussions and trauma. Ruptured peripheral nerves, severed spinal cords, and damaged brain structures. To the nerve systems of deployed soldiers, projectiles, explosives, and radioactive and chemical agents present serious dangers. Due to the intricacy of the brain and our present understanding of its treatment and regeneration, the majority of brain injuries and traumas are irreversible. Injury to the spinal cord may render a person completely immobile by preventing sensory innervation and motor responses below the injured areas.

Blast-induced neurotrauma has reportedly been the hallmark injury of the current conflicts worldwide. Improved protection against penetrative and fragmenting weaponry is in part to blame for this. For instance, explosions may have been to blame for up to 97% of the losses in one Marine unit in Iraq. A further analysis showed that 53% of injuries were to the head and neck and that 65% were caused by improvised explosive device.

The last war in Iraq resulted in over 2,000 traumatic brain injuries among American soldiers who had to be medically evacuated. 90% of the 433 military members investigated at Walter Reed Army Medical Center had closed traumatic brain injuries, emphasizing the fact that explosions are the defining injuries of modern wars. Several people disagree on the hypotheses surrounding how exposure to blasts causes the brain to pressurize. While the developmental sequence and methods to address the resulting pathology are still unclear, researchers have focused on this phenomena[4].

TBIs may be mentally damaging, increasing the risk of depressive disorders, drug misuse, and personality problems in those who sustain them. They really resemble post-traumatic stress disorder in many clinical ways. While the function of stem cells from the neurological system in forming cognitive behavior is still unknown, they are still an important component of neurogenesis, which is linked to the emergence of post-traumatic stress disorder and other comparable mental health issues. According to reports, between days 1 and 14 after an attack, exposure to blast 8 easily causes entire brain microglial activation in rats. The microglia and cell

surface antigens that are often activated in degenerative neurologic illnesses like Alzheimer's disease were clearly visible in the affected rats.

Trauma to the peripheral and central nerve systems may have a negative effect on both the body and the mind. According to data, 20% of patients with limb injuries during the Vietnam War had peripheral nervous system damage. With greater central nerve concussions brought on by high intensity explosions in future combat circumstances, this number will rise, making this a key military worry. A returning soldier's ability to reintegrate into society while in sound physical and mental health is crucial to the defense forces. Due to the excruciating impact of neuropathic pain, even a partial healing of nerve system damage is seen as a tremendous accomplishment. Several approaches to neurogenesis, remyelination, and oligoprogenitors may aid patients with injury to the spinal cord and peripheral nervous system; tissue-engineered cells and nerve replacements are anticipated to significantly enhance recovery[5].

**Pulmonary and Circulatory Tissues**

Blast over-pressurization, commonly known as blast lung, is a novel form of damage that has been discovered in explosion victims. The vascular air emboli that cause these wounds, lung contusions and pulmonary bleeding. While initial diagnosis and clinical manifestations might vary greatly, 70% of critically injured troops have some degree of pulmonary damage. Regarding their relationship with lung cancer, pulmonary tissue stem cells have been the subject of substantial research in civil contexts. The processes and regeneration abilities of these cells for usage in post-traumatic war-time trauma have not been thoroughly investigated. Defense medical therapy for blast lung will undoubtedly benefit from regenerative procedures designed to treat pulmonary fibrosis and other lung injuries employing MSCs or ESCs. Emerging technology have helped scientists create artificial blood that might cure injured troops on remote battlefields in the area of bleeding and blood loss.

The US Pentagon's Defense Advanced Research Project Agency introduced this method, known as "pharming," in 2008. Using a machine that simulates the three-dimensional structure of hematopoietic activity in bone marrow, large numbers of genetically modified red blood cells were produced from umbilical cord stem cells. They were attempting to generate huge batches of stem cells when researchers from the cutting-edge company "Arteriocyte," depending on a method developed at Johns Hopkins University, recognized that the proliferating circumstances had led stem cells to differentiate into pro-erythroblasts. The researchers were first frustrated, but later realized they had unwittingly discovered a clever approach to create fresh blood. They sent O-negative blood samples to the US FDA for review and approval with an initial 1.95 million dollars allocated for the study[6].

**Injury to the genitalia or testicles**

The US military has supported research into lab-grown testicles for troops whose injuries sustained on the battlefield have prevented them from becoming parents. This Pentagon-funded study being conducted at the Wake Forest Center for Regenerative Medicine in North Carolina may radically change the outlook for males who have suffered injuries that prevent them from reproducing. The disastrous results of explosions could still be seen in hundreds of soldiers, even if protective equipment worn by troops, such as a Kevlar plate that protects the crotch, might prevent certain genital injuries. It was believed that 500 troops who were injured in Iraq alone

had injuries that prevented them from becoming parents. Using autologous stem cells from troops, tissue engineers were able to regenerate whole testicles.

## DISCUSSION

The main objectives of tissue engineering in military medicine have been organ restoration and tissue regeneration. Because of the wide range of injuries caused by battle, almost every tissue in the body is crucial to the military. More than 50,000 Americans returning Only in Afghanistan and Iraq did soldiers sustain injuries; improvised explosive devices caused the bulk of these wounds. Several men lost their hands and legs in battle. Combat in battle makes it impossible to have isolated damage to one tissue type; wounds always show a variety of interconnected injured tissues. Several methods have been tried in the past to remedy these flaws, with varied degrees of success.

According to doctors at the Walter Reed Army Medical Center in the United States, every conflict leaves behind a unique set of scars. As a consequence of the deadly gases used in World War I, World War II's radiation from atomic bombs caused malignancies, and the Vietnam War's exposure to Agent Orange caused skin diseases. Blast-induced TBI has become a defining injury in recent wars. The idea of regenerative medicine has advanced thanks to tissue engineering into potential reality. Stem cells must be integrated into biomaterials in order to effectively create complex tissues. The recent advancements in scaffolds have been fascinating and astounding, however they were not covered in length here[7].

Liver and bone marrow cells are regularly replaced by the human body. Essentially, every organ, tissue, and component of the body has a natural reserve of cells that are prepared to multiply in response to harm. Originally, efforts were concentrated on creating skin replacements for treating burns, but today more and more tissue types, biomaterials, and scaffolds are being developed for use as delivery systems. Tissue-engineered bone, cartilage, blood arteries, liver, muscle, and even nerve conduits are notable outcomes. There are over 300 institutions working on stem cell, tissue engineering, and regenerative medicine initiatives in the US and more than 80 in Europe, with both military and non-military applications.

Fresher blood is thought to be preferable to older blood because it transports more oxygen and faster recuperation, according to DARPA's blood pharming effort. Ordinarily, it may take up to two weeks for donated blood to get to warriors who need rapid transfusions, but DARPA could produce liters of blood on demand for wounded soldiers using a synthetic machine. Also, if this is effective for the military, it is predicted that it will be effective for civilian hospitals as well, who face escalating costs for scarce blood.The Aikenhead Centre for Medical Discovery, located in Melbourne's St. Vincent's Hospital, has reported using a 3D printer as part of a research project.

### A Possible Treatment for Osteoarthritis Prevention

Via the application of living cells to tendons, bones, and cartilage that have been injured, the research team aims to delay the development of osteoarthritis. Other organs may also benefit from this. The biopen, a 3D-printing pen containing stem cell "ink," has been used to effectively heal knee injuries in sheep models. This may help people with a variety of cartilage degradation disorders, not only those with osteoarthritis or athletics. If it were to be successful, there would be fewer OA sufferers in the future[8].

Although the above-mentioned developments, tissue engineering technology in military medicine has several drawbacks. The cost of manufacturing is a big issue that could be discouraging. The US Defense Ministry has throughout the years spent millions of dollars on a variety of initiatives that the Military thought may one day assist injured veterans restore normal lives, but many anticipated items are still a long way from being deployed. The complexity of each particular tissue/organ is another difficulty. For instance, the central and peripheral nervous systems have undergone a great deal of research, yet there are still few therapeutic applications, especially in trauma situations. The biggest barrier to genital/testicular regeneration is size since, up to now, lab-grown testicles have been very tiny. The end objective is to enlarge the cells, create full-sized testicular tissue, and then reintroduce them into the patient. Nonetheless, a testicle as a whole has a highly abundant blood-vessel supply, as found in many other complex bodily tissues. The majority of nations' military research is also constrained by their secrecy policies[9].

AFIRM conducts in-depth research, although its results may never be made available to the public. They believe that their study is done more for the benefit of their own troops than for the sake of publishing. Hence, the examination and distribution of the study results will continue to be opaque regardless of the size of payments from civilian tax payers[10], [11].

## CONCLUSION

Future battlefield injuries may never be the same thanks to the current advancements in stem cell technology used in tissue engineering applications for military medicine. Military medicine has made recent advances that are now saving the lives ofsoldiers' lives who, in earlier wars, would have perished from their wounds. This shows that yesterday's certain fatalities have become today's injuries; extrapolating based on present trends, today's permanent injuries very well may become tomorrow's regrettable memories, when missing hands and feet may be effectively replaced.

## REFERENCES

[1] J. A. Paquette, S. W. Kumpf, R. D. Streck, J. J. Thomson, R. E. Chapin, and D. B. Stedman, “Assessment of the embryonic stem cell test and application and use in the pharmaceutical industry,” *Birth Defects Res. Part B - Dev. Reprod. Toxicol.*, 2008, doi: 10.1002/bdrb.20148.

[2] M. A. Baxter *et al.*, “Generating hepatic cell lineages from pluripotent stem cells for drug toxicity screening,” *Stem Cell Research*. 2010. doi: 10.1016/j.scr.2010.02.002.

[3] N. M. Mordwinkin, P. W. Burridge, and J. C. Wu, “A review of human pluripotent stem cell-derived cardiomyocytes for high-throughput drug discovery, cardiotoxicity screening, and publication standards,” *J. Cardiovasc. Transl. Res.*, 2013, doi: 10.1007/s12265-012-9423-2.

[4] S. Wüst, R. Müller, and S. Hofmann, “Controlled Positioning of Cells in Biomaterials—Approaches Towards 3D Tissue Printing,” *J. Funct. Biomater.*, 2011, doi: 10.3390/jfb2030119.

[5] P. Sartipy and P. Björquist, “Concise review: Human pluripotent stem cell-based models for cardiac and hepatic toxicity assessment,” *Stem Cells*, 2011, doi: 10.1002/stem.631.

[6] J. Markus *et al.*, "Human small intestinal organotypic culture model for drug permeation, inflammation, and toxicity assays," *In Vitro Cellular and Developmental Biology - Animal*. 2021. doi: 10.1007/s11626-020-00526-6.

[7] A. Brooks *et al.*, "Liver organoid as a 3D in vitro model for drug validation and toxicity assessment," *Pharmacological Research*. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.phrs.2021.105608.

[8] I. Mármol *et al.*, "Valorization of agro-food by-products and their potential therapeutic applications," *Food Bioprod. Process.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.fbp.2021.06.003.

[9] A. Mackay-Sim, "Patient-derived stem cells: Pathways to drug discovery for brain diseases," *Frontiers in Cellular Neuroscience*. 2013. doi: 10.3389/fncel.2013.00029.

[10] E. Stephenson *et al.*, "Safety paradigm: Genetic evaluation of therapeutic grade human embryonic stem cells," *Journal of the Royal Society Interface*. 2010. doi: 10.1098/rsif.2010.0343.focus.

[11] R. Vaez Ghaemi, I. L. Co, M. C. McFee, and V. G. Yadav, "Brain Organoids: A New, Transformative Investigational Tool for Neuroscience Research," *Advanced Biosystems*. 2019. doi: 10.1002/adbi.201800174.

# CHAPTER 20

# AN OVERVIEW ON PHARMACOGENETICS

Mayur Porwal, Associate Professor
College of Pharmacy, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India
Email id- mayur.porwal1@gmail.com

**ABSTRACT:**

Infectious diseases of all kinds continue to pose one of the major hazards to human health. These events serve as a reminder that preventing these enduring and looming threats requires a knowledge of the molecular pathways underlying infection and sickness. This understanding in turn provides the foundational knowledge that guides the development of innovative therapies. Understanding the processes behind the observed inter-individual diversity in medication response and the means by which idiosyncratic adverse effects take place may be made easier with the study of genetic variation. In this review, we provide the state of the art in pharmacogenetics, highlighting both research methods for polymorphism identification and mechanisms of polymorphism effects via examples. We talk about current issues facing both researchers and doctors in the last parts.

**KEYWORDS:**

Drug,Genotyping, Healthcare, Infectious Diseases, Pharmacogenetic.

## INTRODUCTION

Pharmacogenetics is the study of heredity-related variations in medication responsiveness. More recently, with the fad for adding the suffix ‘omics’ to fields of study, the word 'pharmacogenomics' has been introduced. Although the latter phrase is a wider one that includes all genes in the genome that may impact drug response, the former word is mostly used in regard to genes regulating drug metabolism. Nevertheless, the difference is artificial, and the two names may be used interchangeably. Many studies on pharmacogenomics have published in several journals during the last 12 to 18 months. In addition, three new journals have been founded using the phrase "pharmacogenomics" in the title. This is due to the fact that pharmacogenomics is thought to be a very essential field for future medication treatment and prescription improvement. Only with time will it be clear whether and to what extent this promise is kept. We begin a new review series of articles focusing on pharmacogenetics/pharmacogenomics in this issue of the journal to give readers the most recent information on pertinent topics in this field. We hope that this will enable readers to judge for themselves how important this field is for both their clinical practice and research [1].

Pythagoras reported that consumption of fava beans produced in a potentially lethal response in some, but not all, persons around which marks the beginning of pharmacogenetics. Since then, there have been several significant developments that have altered this area of study and sparked

the present surge of interest. Every 500–1000 bases in the human genome, there is a variation. While there are many other kinds of polymorphic markers, single nucleotide polymorphisms have received the most interest lately because of their potential to be used to identify a person's unique medication response profile. SNPs are present in the population at a frequency of at least 1%. To create a library of 300,000 SNPs, the pharmaceutical industry joined forces with charitable organizations like the Wellcome Trust. This project was always completed well ahead of schedule, and it most recently led to the publication of an SNP map with 1.42 million SNPs at an average density of one SNP every 1.9 kilobases. The database is open to the general public. This might theoretically be used to generate unique SNP profiles that correspond with unique medication responses. Nowadays, we administer medications using the "one dosage fits all" theory. SNP profiling may make it feasible to customize a person's medicine prescription and dose, increasing effectiveness and reducing toxicity. Since it may be possible to streamline the drug development, testing, and registration process, reducing the time from chemical synthesis to introduction into clinical practice and, consequently, the cost of the drug development process, the promise of personalized medicines is also obviously of interest and importance to the pharmaceutical industry [2].

Since the first draft of the human genome has been completed, publications have typically been relatively doubtful of its significance in revealing the intricate genetics of polygenic disorders. Contrarily, the majority of pharmacogenomics-related papers have been positive. Moreover, it has been argued that pharmacogenetic knowledge may be simpler for general practitioners to comprehend than genetic concepts. Since that primary care is the main setting for medication prescription, this may be a stronger motivator for integrating genetic medicine into primary care. Yet, there are numerous concerns that need to be handled before we can all begin praising the value of pharmacogenomics. The most important of these is whether SNP genotyping technologies will be inexpensive and widely accessible, and even if they are, if genotyping prior to the start of pharmacological treatment will affect patient outcomes. These are significant topics that need to be investigated and will be the subject of articles in this series that focus on clinical pharmacology. It is inevitable that many of our expectations will turn out to be false, and what is ultimately realized may fall anywhere between the optimistic and pessimistic points of view.

The first papers in the series focus on specific drug metabolizing enzyme gene polymorphisms, which are often referred to as pharmacogenetics. The course of the year will also see the publication of larger "pharmacogenomic" studies that focus on illness classifications, research designs, and the use of genotyping in clinical trials and clinical practice. All of the papers were authored by renowned experts in the industry. When new developments are made, additional articles will be commissioned to keep the audience informed and up to speed. It is clear that this is a sector that is evolving quickly[3].

## DISCUSSION

### Influence of polymorphisms on drug responsiveness

### Disposition of drugs

The genetics of drug metabolism was the subject of early study since a number of medications have hazardous side effects that tend to cluster in families or along racial lines. Thiopurine S-methyl transferase in the setting of treatment with azathioprine or mercaptopurine is the most

prevalent clinical example of a single gene variant with a significant therapeutic impact. It is possible for this enzyme to become inactive due to a number of single nucleotide polymorphisms, which causes active thioguanine nucleotides to build up in tissues and cause haemapoetic toxicity. Nevertheless, other studies have shown a more nuanced connection between TPMT genotype and phenotype, emphasizing the need of taking both clinical and extra genetic factors into account.

It was discovered via family studies of the observed variance in responsiveness to the antihypertensive drug debrisoquine that SNPs in CY2D6 cause it to be inactive in around 10% of the population. These variations also affect how codeine and antidepressants are metabolized. The effectiveness of tamoxifen for treating metastatic breast cancer is influenced by the CYP2D6 genotype, and recent articles have brought to light concerns about the co-prescribing of drugs that share this metabolic route. The most researched example of how genetic variation might impact drug transport and metabolism is MDR1, which genes for the ATP-binding cassette membrane transporter P-glycoprotein. This gene's function in the excretion of xenobiotics and metabolites is influenced by two SNPs, and these SNPs also have measurable impacts on the plasma levels of common drugs like digoxin and fexofenadine[4].

Important variations don't always need to be single base alterations or located in the genes' coding areas. For instance, Gilbert's syndrome is caused by a frequent variant of the promoter region tandem repeat polymorphism in the gene encoding the glucoronosyltransferase that conjugates bilirubin. This polymorphism may also result in the hazardous buildup of active metabolites for medications like the chemotherapeutic agent irinotecan since the protein is also involved in the conjugation of a number of different pharmaceuticals. The product literature for irinotecan makes reference to a commercial test that is available for this polymorphism, albeit its therapeutic applicability is still up for dispute.

**Drug Reaction**

While the impact of polymorphisms on medication metabolism may be substantial, research conducted to far that has focused on measures of effectiveness rather than unfavorable drug responses has not substantially altered prescription behavior. The vast research done on reactions to 2-adrenoceptor agonists is an excellent example. The most widely prescribed drugs for obstructive airway illnesses target the human 2-adrenoceptor, and research on the gene ADRB2 has brought to light many of the challenges in determining the impact of genetic variations and converting this to clinically useful results. Three non-synonymous coding area polymorphisms with functional effects on receptor down-regulation, ligand-binding, and adenyl cyclase are present in the region of ADRB2, which is highly polymorphic. Studying these polymorphisms in vitro does not take into consideration the impact of nearby SNPs, and the most frequent genotype combinations throughout the gene area differ across ethnic groups, which calls into question the generalizability of such results. A large clinical study of a short-acting -adrenoceptor agonist was retrospectively genotyped, and then a small genotype-stratified prospective crossover experiment was conducted to examine the impact of ADRB2 coding variants on bronchodilator responsiveness[5].

On general, those who were homozygous for the polymorphism that results in an arginine at position 16 had poorer FEV1 and PEFR as well as greater symptom ratings when compared to those who had glycine. The scope for meta-analysis is significantly constrained by the high variability in the outcomes taken into account across studies, even if these data seem reliable and

are not relevant to the widely accepted guidelines for the use of -adrenoceptor agonists in asthmatic patients. Hence, the question of whether these findings apply to long-acting -adrenoceptor agonists, particularly when taken in a therapeutically meaningful manner with inhaled corticosteroids, has arisen. Identifying genotypically specific impacts on effectiveness has shown to be impossible via retrospective analysis of individuals treated with LABAs in clinical trials. Salmeterol usage with or without inhaled corticosteroid was shown to be beneficial for all genotype groups, with no discernible difference between them, according to prospective, randomized studies. The cause of the higher mortality found in response to LABA treatment, especially in Black Americans, is yet unknown. It is unknown whether or not genetic indicators might predict a patient's reaction to the new class of "ultra-LABAs," including the newly released indacaterol[6]. While it is not the subject of this analysis, the field of cancer may provide the strongest support for the use of genetic techniques to predict effectiveness. Here, the genetic abnormalities of the tumor may be exploited to direct treatment. The finest illustration of this is probably the use of trastuzumab to treat HER-2 positive breast cancer in patients.

**Toxicity of drugs**

Similar to the earlier sections, there have been a few instances when polymorphisms underlying the genetic propensity to certain unusual adverse medication effects have been successfully identified. The clever use of integrated association and expression data in cell lines as well as GWAS of patient populations, however, has made investigations of more frequent bad outcomes possible more recently. The study of flucloxacillin-induced liver damage, where consistent connection has been identified with HLA type B*5701 with an observed odds ratio of the order of 80, and statin-induced myopathy, where variations in the SLCO1B1 gene explain 60% of cases, are promising instances of the latter technique. While it may be claimed that the method of action of strongly predictive genotypes need not be completely understood before their therapeutic use, further research into the processes driving localized adverse responses is still required. This is true for the antiviral medication abacavir, which is likewise indicated by the HLA-B*5701 genotype to have a high risk of causing a broad hypersensitive response. Genotype screening prior to the start of treatment with abacavir entirely eliminated immunologically verified hypersensitivity events and significantly decreased clinically suggestive episodes in a double-blind, prospective, randomized research including over 2000 participants[7].

Research looking at drug side effects have also sought to address the vast majority of inter-individual variability that whole-genome SNP findings cannot account for. For instance, Kalari and colleagues looked for a link between the toxicity of cytidine analogues and copy number variations. CNVs are a form of genomic structural variation that has just recently been identified and has the unmistakable potential to affect therapy response. They are made up of rather large DNA segments that may have undergone segmental duplication, deletion, or inversion. While these variations make up around 15% of the genome, an exact assessment of their frequency is still pending. Several new generation arrays have been utilized to demonstrate a link between gene-dose and illness risk, demonstrating the fast advancement of the technology available to identify these variations. Pathways are also being examined in pharmacogenetic investigations of drug toxicity, but not yet using GWA pathway analysis. This intriguing strategy assumes that a route is our primary goal in the discovery phase of genetics and that a number of perturbations in a pathway is likely to be necessary for an impact on phenotype to occur. It then aims to associate variation in a pathway with a clinical outcome. Statistical difficulties now temper this tempting idea, but significant progress is being made to address these problems[8].

**Difficulties in the field of research**

Most population genetic research has the same difficulties as pharmacogenetics. First, thorough phenotyping of patients who are ideally receiving a standardized intervention is necessary. Despite the fact that genotyping in clinical trials is now widespread, these studies are still powered to identify changes in a common clinical outcome and may not provide useful information on rare side events or a treatment response based on multilocus genotypes. Individuals at risk of negative pharmacological effects due to various medical problems or polypharmacy may be excluded from trials, and complete datasets may not be made available for academic review. Such studies will continue to need meticulous documentation of prescribed medications and possible confounders, as well as subsequent accounting for these variations.

In every pharmacogenetic study, the design of the genetic analysis raises challenging issues for researchers. When utilized properly, the candidate-gene strategy, analysis systematically guided by existing metabolic data, and hypothesis-free genome-wide analysis are all valid methods. Methods to address the aforementioned "missing variation" will increasingly include research on copy number variations, searching for uncommon variants in important genes, and efforts to address the physiologically reasonable but statistically difficult subject of gene-gene and gene-environment interaction. With the growing understanding of epigenetics, new levels of complexity may soon be added. Changes in the genomic environment that result in altered gene expression can be inherited, influenced by the environment or even changed by certain pharmaceuticals[9].

Pharmacogenetic techniques may increase the safety and effectiveness of already prescribed pharmaceuticals, but it should also be highlighted that they may be a significant factor in the rediscovery of outdated therapies. For instance, it is customary to forego developing drugs from substances that are metabolized by CYP2D6 due to possible issues with widely used treatments like codeine, fluoxetine, metoprolol, and tamoxifen. Yet, a genetic test could be able to pinpoint those who are most at risk for these therapies' adverse effects, allowing potentially effective drugs to enter the market with a higher safety profile. The increasing prescription of abacavir after testing became accessible has allayed initial fears from pharmaceutical companies over the availability of medications that call for pharmacogenetic testing, at least in part. Lumiracoxib, a cyclo-oxygenase 2 inhibitor that was either not authorized or withdrawn due to worries about hepatotoxicity, may be the first medication to be reevaluated in this way. A HLA type that is highly linked to likelihood of unfavorable outcomes has been found via a recent GWAS and fine mapping study.

**Clinical Difficulties**

Common medication dosages are now often affected by patient information already available, such as age and renal function. The challenges that may be faced when adding genetic information are hinted at by the difficulties experienced in ensuring compliance with these changes. There will undoubtedly be more pressure on interested parties across specialties to convey accurate information about the availability of certain tests, when they should be used, and how to interpret their results as the spectrum of pharmaceuticals affected by genetic testing expands. This last problem is perhaps the most difficult of all since most genetic testing will affect risk prediction rather than provide absolute guarantee of effectiveness or absence of negative consequences. Pharmacogenetic counseling will probably need to be included into national and societal recommendations for common illnesses on a more frequent basis, and

medical practitioners and pharmacists will probably require more training and assistance in understanding these risk estimations[10].

Thirdly, and most crucially, difficulties arise when explaining to patients the purpose behind and outcomes of pharmacogenetic testing. Well-informed practitioners will require more time and supporting resources to explain genetic findings, according to experience from dealing with the effects of complicated genetic disorders that are already present. Yet, it is still unclear how such lengthy visits would be handled and paid for in a stressed NHS, and it is also unknown what the expected total morbidity and financial benefits will be. In the near future, more people will have acquired their own genome-wide SNP genotyping profile as a result of declining prices and rising availability. In spite of the fact that such tests are currently commercially accessible for as low as £250 and will soon add to the workload of general practitioners, business data may well prove to be a valuable source for pharmacogenetic research in the future.

**Ethical Difficulties**

In that they concern fairness in resource distribution and patient autonomy, the main ethical challenges being raised by pharmacogenetic research are shared by many facets of medicine. It is clear that genetics has sucked up a significant amount of research funding, a lot of it coming from the public coffers. However, despite the rapid advancement of information processing and research technologies, there is a noticeable delay in the rate at which discoveries have been applied to improve direct clinical outcomes. This alarming gap must also be considered in light of the massive morbidity that exists globally due to inadequate medical care and the prevalence of adverse medication responses that may be avoided with the use of current clinical knowledge. Pharmacogenetics must thus be carefully considered by researchers and funding organizations to ensure that it does not represent a costly pursuit of knowledge for its own sake rather than an addition to current practice and instruction in medication prescription, administration, and monitoring.

It is becoming more and more obvious that pharmacogenetic research will seldom be able to provide crystal-clear binary signals identifying subpopulations at risk of negative medication responses or enhanced pharmacological benefits. Genetically defined groups with significantly overlapping medication response distributions will be the more typical instances. It's doubtful that the summary statistics of these subpopulations would effectively characterize individuals who are the most refractory or sensitive to a medicine. Genetic testing is most helpful in these situations for those who fall at the tails of the distributions, particularly when it comes to uncommon pharmacological side effects. Few people who undertake genetic testing are thus expected to directly benefit from it, necessitating careful analysis of the cost of testing and the severity of the issue avoided in each instance. Hence, there is a significant potential for current and future pharmacogenetic techniques to widen the gap between optimum and universal healthcare delivery, complicating the decision-making process for national healthcare providers and insurers[11].

Pharmacogenetic studies provide a different risk-reward profile for potential participants than conventional pharmacological trials. Here, there is no new medicine being tested, therefore there is no opportunity for further benefit, and the hazards of the drug provided are not reduced in the testing group as compared to conventional treatment. Moreover, they run the danger of misinterpreting the ineluctably more complicated study design, and researchers must take into account issues with how their DNA samples will be handled after collection. The collection of

samples for genetic analysis during drug trials has, in fact, added a new dimension to the debate over informed consent for medical research. Often, broad authorization permits samples to be kept for extended periods and utilized for investigations that aren't clearly outlined. When commercial firms combine or migrate, there have also been problems with the process for withdrawing permission and the whereabouts of DNA samples. These problems with commercial and academic biobanking are extensively covered elsewhere, for as by Corrigan and colleagues[12].

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, examples of the potential, rising translational value, and many hurdles in pharmacogenetics have been shown. It is to be assumed that the present governmental commitment to this issue and the emphasis of the study will help to advance genetic testing's ability to improve patient safety and treatment efficacy. It is to be hoped that the informed interpretation of data achieves this promise, albeit it is extremely difficult to anticipate when this significant shift in medical practice will become the norm.

## REFERENCES

[1] N. N. Miteva-Marcheva, H. Y. Ivanov, D. K. Dimitrov, and V. K. Stoyanova, "Application of pharmacogenetics in oncology," *Biomarker Research*. 2020. doi: 10.1186/s40364-020-00213-4.

[2] S. Hryhorowicz, M. Walczak, O. Zakerska-Banaszak, R. Słomski, and M. Skrzypczak-Zielińska, "Pharmacogenetics of Cannabinoids," *European Journal of Drug Metabolism and Pharmacokinetics*. 2018. doi: 10.1007/s13318-017-0416-z.

[3] D. J. Müller and Z. Rizhanovsky, "From the Origins of Pharmacogenetics to First Applications in Psychiatry," *Pharmacopsychiatry*. 2020. doi: 10.1055/a-0979-2322.

[4] A. M. Schijvens, R. ter Heine, S. N. de Wildt, and M. F. Schreuder, "Pharmacology and pharmacogenetics of prednisone and prednisolone in patients with nephrotic syndrome," *Pediatr. Nephrol.*, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s00467-018-3929-z.

[5] S. Rahawi *et al.*, "Knowledge and attitudes on pharmacogenetics among pediatricians," *J. Hum. Genet.*, 2020, doi: 10.1038/s10038-020-0723-0.

[6] R. H. N. van Schaik, D. J. Müller, A. Serretti, and M. Ingelman-Sundberg, "Pharmacogenetics in Psychiatry: An Update on Clinical Usability," *Frontiers in Pharmacology*. 2020. doi: 10.3389/fphar.2020.575540.

[7] T. Rigter, M. E. Jansen, J. M. d. Groot, S. W. J. Janssen, W. Rodenburg, and M. C. Cornel, "Implementation of Pharmacogenetics in Primary Care: A Multi-Stakeholder Perspective," *Front. Genet.*, 2020, doi: 10.3389/fgene.2020.00010.

[8] B. J. C. Van Den Bosch and M. J. H. Coenen, "Pharmacogenetics of inflammatory bowel disease," *Pharmacogenomics*. 2021. doi: 10.2217/pgs-2020-0095.

[9] H. Abdullah-Koolmees, A. M. van Keulen, M. Nijenhuis, and V. H. M. Deneer, "Pharmacogenetics Guidelines: Overview and Comparison of the DPWG, CPIC, CPNDS, and RNPGx Guidelines," *Frontiers in Pharmacology*. 2021. doi: 10.3389/fphar.2020.595219.

[10] F. Radouani *et al.*, "A review of clinical pharmacogenetics Studies in African populations," *Personalized Medicine*. 2020. doi: 10.2217/pme-2019-0110.

[11] B. M. Kapur, P. K. Lala, and J. L. V. Shaw, "Pharmacogenetics of chronic pain management," *Clinical Biochemistry*. 2014. doi: 10.1016/j.clinbiochem.2014.05.065.

[12] K. Wasik *et al.*, "Comparing low-pass sequencing and genotyping for trait mapping in pharmacogenetics," *BMC Genomics*, 2021, doi: 10.1186/s12864-021-07508-2.

# CHAPTER 21

# USE OF BIOTECHNOLOGY IN DEVELOPMENT OF VACCINES

Mukesh Singh Sikarwar, Professor
College of Pharmacy, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India
Email id- MUKESHSIKARWAR@GMAIL.COM

**ABSTRACT:**

Vaccine is a biological substance which stimulates the immune system by introducing a killed, weakened disease causing organism, or its surface protein in healthy body. The traditional vaccines are either killed microorganism or attenuated one to generate immune response in body after their inoculation. Biotechnology has revolutionized the field of biomedicines. Recombinant Hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg) was the first recombinant vaccine cloned and expressed in Saccharomyces cerevisiae and currently used as vaccine against HBV globally. Deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) vaccines are basically genetically engineered DNA that when injected produce antigen and induce strong immune response. Messenger RNA (mRNA) vaccine, reverse vaccinology and reverse genetics platforms are utilized in variety development of vaccines and had shown promising results. Biotechnology has transformed the field of vaccinology and its utmost demand of time to put efforts in research to find cure for diseases for betterment of humankind.

**KEYWORDS:**

Biological Substance, Development, Disease, mRNA, Vaccines.

## INTRODUCTION

A vaccine is a biological product that boosts the immune system by introducing a disease-causing organism's surface protein or a dead, weaker version of the organism into a healthy body. Vaccines provide people built-up immunity to a specific illness. A lot of cancer vaccines are now in the experimental stage.

The method of action of a vaccine is either preventive (to avoid future infection) or it might be threptic. An English physician named Edward Jenner originally used the word "vaccine" or "vaccination," which is derived from Variolae vaccine (cow smallpox), to describe cow pox.

In 1798, he coined the phrase to describe his extensive research into the preventive effects of cowpox against smallpox. There are now twenty-five approved vaccinations available for several infectious illnesses, according to the World Health Organization.

Traditional vaccinations induce an immune response in the body after administration by either killing or attenuating the microorganisms. Recombinant DNA technology, a branch of biotechnology, came into being, and it has had a significant beneficial influence on human health. RDT transformed several facets of biological research, starting with the creation of safe proteins, antibodies, and gene therapy [1].

**Subunit Recombinant Vaccine**

Gene cloning opened up new avenues for therapies after its discovery. It is an effective method to clone an antigenic protein (fragment) or its subtype and transcribe it using an animal or other expression system. To activate the immune system, the body is given the purified expressed protein [6]. Maurrice Hellmen and his colleagues used cloning methods to create the first recombinant vaccination, recombinant Hepatitis B surface antigen (HBsAg). Saccharomyces cerevisiae was used to clone and express HBsAg after it had been purified from the serum of HBV-infected carriers (Baker,s Yeast). Using yeast culture, the HBsAg sub-type adw was produced and purified. After being exposed to HBV adw and ady subtype challenge, the immunized animals (monkeys, champaignes, and mice) showed illness resistance [7]. The DNA virus known as the human papilloma virus is the source of warts, skin infections, and other STDs. The primary oncogenic protein that causes cervical squamous neoplasia is an envelope protein, namely E6 and E7 [8]. The main L protein of HPV is converted into Virus Like Particles (VLPs), which are produced in the Baculola Virus expression system as part of the HPV vaccination. The VLPs provide protection against HPV-16 and HPV-18, which are mostly to blame for cervical cancer in females.

The FDA has licensed two HPV vaccines: Cervarix, a bivalent vaccination, and Gardasil, a quadrivalent vaccine [9]. The gram-negative rod-shaped bacteria Neisseria Meningitidis causes meningitis, meningococcemia, and sepsis. Together with other virulence factors, it possesses a small extension on its surface termed a pilli, which serves as a point of attachment to the host cell [10]. Meningitis vaccines may be broadly divided into two groups. The other is a recombinant vaccine that solely provides protection against serotype B. One is a conjugate vaccine that contains polysaccharides from serotypes W, C, A, and Y. The recombinant vaccine, which provides protection against serotype B, is made up of four proteins[2].

**Vaccines against deoxyribonucleic acid**

Vaccines made of deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) are essentially genetically modified DNA that, when administered, produces an antigen and stimulates a powerful immune response. The immunogenic response gene is found, cloned, and then directly injected into the host to express it. DNA vaccines have a greater capacity to elicit an immunological response than traditional live, attenuated, or dead vaccinations [13]. When plasmid DNA was injected into muscle or skin to elicit an immune response against viral and non-viral antigens, the term "DNA vaccination" was first used in 1990. Thought to have a very bright future, DNA vaccines have yet to get FDA approval for human use [14]. There are only animal-specific vaccinations available, such as those for canine melanoma [15] and the West Nile Virus in horses [16].

**Backward Vaccinology**

A novel approach to vaccine development that combines bioinformatics, genomics, and proteomics to find novel genes in pathogens that potentially trigger an immune response. Rino Rappuloi used this technique to create a vaccine against serotype B meningococcus (MenB) [17]. After the creation of the MenB vaccine, the first efforts at reverse vaccination were made. Almost 50% of meningococcal meningitis is caused by MenB, and because to its unique structural characteristics, there was no vaccination at the time. While the bacterial polysaccharide and the human self-antigen are similar, the surface protein differs significantly, making it very challenging to develop a vaccine. 600 potential antigens were evaluated and expressed in E. coli

in order to fulfill these goals. For the prototype vaccination, the most suitable proteins were chosen. Later, when lipopolysaccharide was administered as an adjuvant, the immune system responded more effectively[3]. The vaccine was deemed safe and efficacious for human use. Moreover, it has been used to the creation of vaccines against Staphylococcus aureus and Streptococcus pneumonia. Reerse vaccination has the advantages of being quick and inexpensive, but it has one disadvantage: it only targets proteins, while traditional vaccination also targets polysaccharides and other biomolecular components.

**Vaccination using messenger RNA**

In the cell, messenger RNA (mRNA) is responsible for protein synthesis (translation). The strand that codes for disease-specific proteins in the mRNA vaccine is expressed on the surface of cells. The immune response is produced after the production of a particular disease-causing antigen on cell surfaces. MRNA vaccines are a cutting-edge, secure, and more affordable alternative to traditional immunizations. Because of stability and other pharmacological characteristics, scientists continue to face difficulties in administering mRNA vaccines[4].

**There are three different kinds of mRNA vaccines**

**Non-Replicating mRNA**

The injected mRNA is picked up by cells and causes them to express the antigen. Dendritic cells provide antigen on their surface for other kinds of cells that might induce an immune response. This is known as an in-vitro dendritic cell non-replicating mRNA vaccine. The dendritic cells used in this form of mRNA vaccination are taken from patients, transfected in vitro with antigen, and then injected back into the patient to elicit an immune response. In-Vivo Self-Replicating mRNA: This technique involves packing the pathogen mRNA with extra mRNA to ensure that it is duplicated within the cell. There is now a lot of research being done on mRNA vaccines for both cancer and infectious disorders. Self-amplifying mRNA vaccines that encode the influenza virus's hemagglutinin protein are described in a paper by Brazzoli et al. In mice, the vaccination induces a cellular and humoral immune response. The delivery of nanoparticles made from mice that have mRNA that encodes a light and heavy chain of anti-HIV antibodies is under scrutiny.

**Genetic Reversal Platform**

Understanding a gene's influence by examining the phenotypic consequences of specially designed gene sequences is known as reverse genetics. Compared to the traditional technique, reverse genetics offers a cost-efficient, practical alternative for producing live, attenuated vaccines. Plasmids having sequences coding for structural and functional proteins are often used to create live attenuated vaccines. Eight plasmids are tightly transfected to create the influenza virus vaccine [21]. The development of an Ebola vaccine has advanced thanks to recent outbreaks of the deadly illness. Reverse genetics is used in the development of the vesicular stomatis virus-based vaccine. The Ebola Virus Glycoprotein (EBOV-GP), which is expressed on the surface of the VSV virus, replaces the G protein of VSV in this vaccine. Clinical studies for the vaccine are now in phase three[5].

## DISCUSSION

The study of mass manufacturing of commodities from living materials is known as biotechnology. A biological substance called a vaccine is administered to people in order to

boost their immune defenses against diseases and bacterial infections. A pathogen that has been weakened or antigen components of that specific pathogen, often a protein present on the surface of a cell or a viral particle that can be recognized by the immune system's antibodies, may be used as a vaccine [6]. The creation of vaccines is intimately tied to biotechnology, according to Ihsan Tria Pramanda, a faculty member in the biotechnology department of the Indonesia International Institute for Life Science (i3L). Modern biotechnology methods like genetic engineering and cell culture allow for the efficient, rapid, and affordable creation of vaccinations. Recombinant DNA technology makes it possible to manufacture a pathogen's antigen in a host cell that is comparatively non-pathogenic (like E. coli or yeast), eliminating the need for a direct harvest from the original pathogen. A component of biotechnology known as the bioprocess, which encompasses upstream processes (such as the creation of growth medium, production cells, and optimization of production conditions) and downstream processes, is also used in the development of commercial vaccines (i.e. product harvest, product purification and management of waste production)[7].

## DEVELOPMENT AND PRODUCTION OF VACCINES

Recent advances in cell biology, immunology, molecular genetics, and genomics that are pertinent to the Army are probably going to result in the creation of less complex vaccine products (like recombinant viral proteins or DNA encoding for these proteins), the development of protective immune responses against a variety of pathogens, and the development of well-characterized products made by reliable, quick, and affordable process technologies.

Nowadays, six different vaccinations are commonly used:

- eliminated infectious agents (inactivated vaccines)
- Biologically active pathogens that are closely linked to naturally existing infectious organisms (e.g., the cowpox virus used in vaccinations against smallpox is closely related to smallpox but does not cause the disease in humans)
- living infectious agents that have undergone modifications or mutations to make them less virulent (live attenuated vaccines)
- Unit-vaccinations
- Virus- and cell-based vaccinations

### DNA vaccines

The effects of biotechnology advancements on types 3, 4, 5, and 6 are discussed here. Adjuvants, which are chemicals added to vaccinations to boost the potency of an immune response, and their effects are also discussed. In the concluding part, it is discussed how recent advances in biotechnology may pave the way for new strategies for granting immunity.

### Vaccines using live virus

Traditionally, a bacteria or virus is grown over several generations in a host distinct from the organism to be immunized in order to produce selected attenuated vaccines. The virus goes through a variety of modifications that adapt it for the new host and make it less compatible with its original host because growing in a different host organism exposes the pathogen to a different selection environment. For instance, a virus against influenza is created by repeatedly breeding a new flu strain in chicken eggs. The factors that promote the virus's growth in chicken eggs are not the same as those that promote its growth in people, making it less effective in humans and

less able to infect the original host. These weaker or incapacitated mutants are chosen for the vaccination. This traditional method of choosing mutant viruses has recently been complemented, at least for viruses, by the intentional insertion of random or purposeful mutations. For instance, choosing viruses that are temperature-sensitive leads to viruses that are less able to thrive in the host. Another extensively utilized method is directed mutagenesis (mutation generation) of antigenic genes in viruses. For instance, it is possible to delete a gene that is helpful but not essential for development and assess if exposure to the mutant virus results in protection. These clear molecular strategies may also be used to bacterial pathogens.

**Vaccines as a Subunit**

In the previous century, biology concentrated on specific molecules that were involved in immunity and illness. The use of dead or live attenuated entire organisms in vaccinations has mostly been replaced by vaccines that include essential compounds necessary to induce protection. The science and practice of vaccination are being brought down to the level of the genes that give protection thanks to genomics.

The majority of contemporary vaccinations are subunit vaccines, meaning that they include one or more molecules or portions of molecules that carry an organism's immunological characteristics, which may then trigger an immune response. Creating a subunit vaccine for an organism often entails analyzing recovered organisms that had been exposed to the infectious agent to identify which antigens elicited an immune response. Thereafter, these antigens, which are normally proteins, are created, usually as recombinant proteins produced in bacteria, yeast, or animal cells in culture. Usually, an adjuvant is added to the recombinant proteins before being administered into test animals to see whether they may provide immunity. These animal experiments may be used to fine-tune the ratio of antigens to adjuvants. Trials on people are eventually undertaken[8].

The creation of a recombinant hepatitis B vaccine and the hunt for an invading organism's surface antigen both benefited from the application of recombinant DNA technology and immunology. The approaches and tools for this notion have a strong track record and may be simply applied to other systems. Going from flu or vaccinia vaccines made from cow pustules or chicken eggs to in vitro cultures of pure organisms and recombinant proteins from those organisms' results in well-defined and pure vaccinations. Recombinant proteins and DNA are examples of less complicated vaccine products that are often simpler to produce and describe. In order to produce them at acceptable cost and on appropriate timetables, repeatable, consistent methods may be established. For instance, the United States has far higher capability for manufacturing vaccines from dangerous infectious organisms (BL-2+ cell culture capacity) than it does for the majority of recombinant protein and plasmid DNA products biosafety level GLSP/BL-1 cell-culture capacity.

Considering the difficulties in providing vaccines to the Army, manufacturing strategy have to be taken into account early on in the research process. Identification of potential antigenic compounds is expected to be made easier by genomic approaches. The surface of the bacterium typically contains the antigenic proteins, and the collection of proteins produced there when the bacteria grows within cells is most likely to include almost all of the proteins the bacterium produces that trigger the immune response. Similar to this, antigens are probably present in the pathogen's secreted proteins and among the genes that are translated into messenger RNA during an infection. Think of a microbe that multiplies in human cells, for instance. The protein

molecules encoded by its genome that could be expressed on its surface can now be determined by looking at the sequence of its genome. The most probable antigen candidates may be found by identifying the subset of those proteins that are expressed when the bacteria grows within cells using mRNA expression analysis. As usual, advancements in the supporting technology will quicken these assessments. For instance, substantially faster sequencing of complete bacterial genomes may be made feasible by sequencing single strands of DNA via nanopores.

**Vaccines based on viruses and cells**

To show antigenic molecules, often antigenic proteins, originating from an infectious organism, non-disease-causing cells or viruses are genetically modified in cell-based vaccines. The exhibiting cells may, for instance, be helpful bacteria that typically live in the gut or respiratory system, or they may even be slightly harmful bacteria that briefly displace the body's natural flora by inducing a minor illness. These modified cells serve as the vaccination to stimulate the immune system.

No cell-based vaccines have been authorized for use against infectious illnesses, despite considerable research in this field, most of which was financed by the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency's (DARPA) Unconventional Pathogens Countermeasures Program. Nonetheless, they are used in myeloma cancer treatment. In an effort to stimulate the immune system to fight the cancer, it is rather typical practice in modern medicine to remove tumor cells from a patient, grow them in vitro, and then reintroduce them into the patient. By inserting DNA that controls the production of proteins that improve the antigenicity of the cancer cell into the tumor cells, the efficiency of these vaccines may be boosted. Adult-onset leukemia and lymphoma have responded extremely well to this treatment, with 50% to 80% of patients who would have otherwise perished being cured. Trials, however, have only included a few dozen people[9].

Using viral vectors (engineered viruses) to deliver antigens that give protection against several infectious illnesses in a single vaccination is another promising strategy. Take vaccinia, the cowpox virus used in smallpox vaccinations, as an example. In theory, the double-stranded DNA virus Vaccinia, which has a large genome, has enough dispensable DNA to control the synthesis of multiple foreign proteins. In other words, sections of the vaccinia DNA may be removed and replaced with DNA that encodes other antigens. Based on this idea, vaccinia derivatives were created in the 1980s that could control the synthesis of foreign proteins. It is possible to envision using vaccinia or other vectors that carry multiple antigens to create a single vaccine that would provide immunity from numerous infections for a very low cost per dose (for example, $0.25).

**DNA vaccinations**

Another exciting new immunization is the DNA vaccine. The invention of DNA vaccines increases the prospect that novel vaccines, or vaccinations against new species, might be developed and delivered quickly within weeks of detecting a harmful organism because DNA can be altered much more readily than proteins or living creatures. One variation of this method, created at the University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center in Dallas, uses polymerase chain reaction (PCR) to extract DNA fragments from the organism's genome that instruct the manufacture of protein antigens unique to that organism. The segment of DNA that has been put together is combined with additional DNA constructions that control the production of cytokines or proteins (like interleukin-12), which activate the immune response. The DNA is combined

with gold spheres having a light surface texture, and the spheres are fired (using a gene gun) into the skin of the animal being vaccinated. Dendritic cells in the skin pick up some of the DNA and deliver it to the immune system, starting the process that results in an immunological response.

The ultimate goal of this technique is to deconvolute a set of genes in a shotgun, whole-genome fashion in a matter of weeks rather than years. The researcher might take all of the possible antigen-encoding DNA, split it up, amplify it using PCR, express it in mice, and locate the products that made the animal immune to infection in order to determine the specific genes that would give immunity. The constraint is that mice do not have human characteristics and are not subject to all human illnesses.

The information-processing component of creating DNA vaccines is conceptually similar to that of creating subunit vaccinations: the antigenic molecules (in this case, only proteins) are discovered and put to animal testing. The DNA components that are included in the vaccination must then be identified. It becomes more cost-effective to pursue strategies like immunizing various animals with all conceivable different genes or combinations of genes (pooling approaches), figuring out which animals become immune, and combining the genes that work in a single vaccine because it is so much simpler to manipulate DNA than to produce numerous different recombinant proteins. DARPA has put a lot of money on this technology. In reality, the DOD research is largely responsible for the United States' primitive, experimental surge capacity to produce vaccinations. Several US biotechnology and pharmaceutical firms are now working on DNA vaccinations. This study should be monitored by the Army[10].

The sort of vaccine being manufactured affects how vaccines are typically made. Some vaccinations directly use diseased cells or particles. With this kind of vaccination, pathogens are directly cultivated on a certain growth medium or, in the case of viral pathogens, on a live cell culture) and collected after they reach a given quantity. Next, using a variety of techniques including heating or the application of certain chemicals, these dangerous cells or pathogens are weakened (attenuated) or destroyed (inactivated). The manufacture procedure for this sort of vaccine, which must be finished prior to formulation, is very straightforward since facilities for large-scale operations are generally accessible. For vaccines based on proteins, the protein's coding gene may be put onto a plasmid and converted into the host cell (such as E. coli or mammalian cells), which can then express the gene to produce a protein. After that, the generated protein is extracted, processed, and turned into a vaccine. This form of vaccine's manufacture is somewhat more difficult since it requires additional steps, but it may result in very high antigen titers.

Since DNA and RNA can be arranged in many ways and duplicated rapidly and efficiently, the creation of gene-based vaccinations is easier based on the concept of genetic replication. This sort of vaccine's flaw is that it has yet to be shown in vivo, making it to be regarded as an undeveloped alternative technology. Biotechnology has a significant impact in reducing the health hazards associated with a vaccine. Hence, biotechnology can guarantee the efficacy and safety of a vaccination. A vaccine may be produced with the aid of biotechnology, commencing with the design and component exploration procedures. All of the components must be immunogenic and antigenic to guarantee the vaccine's efficacy when it is ingested by the recipient. Also, during a large-scale vaccine manufacturing, it is important to guarantee that the finished product meets all requirements. The protein vaccine must be devoid of residues from the synthesis medium, production host cell components, and external contaminants.

## CONCLUSION

The area of vaccination has undergone a revolution thanks to biotechnology, which has increased the need for time-consuming research to develop cures for illnesses for the benefit of humanity.Several innovative methods for creating vaccinations intended to prevent infectious diseases have been developed as a result of recent advancements in biotechnology. This article explains some of the fundamental ideas underpinning these novel technologies and shows how they might be used to build effective vaccines.

## REFERENCES

[1] J. O. Josefsberg and B. Buckland, "Vaccine process technology," *Biotechnology and Bioengineering*. 2012. doi: 10.1002/bit.24493.

[2] P. Gao, S. Ma, D. Lu, C. Mitcham, Y. Jing, and G. Wang, "Prudently conduct the engineering and synthesis of the SARS-CoV-2 virus," *Synth. Syst. Biotechnol.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.synbio.2020.03.002.

[3] J. L. Clarke, M. T. Waheed, A. G. Lössl, I. Martinussen, and H. Daniell, "How can plant genetic engineering contribute to cost-effective fish vaccine development for promoting sustainable aquaculture?," *Plant Molecular Biology*. 2013. doi: 10.1007/s11103-013-0081-9.

[4] B. Fu *et al.*, "Application of multifunctional nanomaterials in cancer vaccines (Review)," *Oncology Reports*. 2018. doi: 10.3892/or.2018.6206.

[5] H. Su, I. A. Yakovlev, A. van Eerde, J. Su, and J. L. Clarke, "Plant-Produced Vaccines: Future Applications in Aquaculture," *Frontiers in Plant Science*. 2021. doi: 10.3389/fpls.2021.718775.

[6] R. R. Marquardt and S. Li, "Antimicrobial resistance in livestock: Advances and alternatives to antibiotics," *Anim. Front.*, 2018, doi: 10.1093/af/vfy001.

[7] B. Glick,"Molecular biotechnology: principles and applications of recombinant DNA," *Choice Rev. Online*, 1995, doi: 10.5860/choice.32-4487.

[8] K. Earar *et al.*, "COVID-19 vaccine: A global race," *Rev. Chim.*, 2020, doi: 10.37358/RC.20.6.8199.

[9] B. Ucar, T. Acar, P. Pelit Arayici, M. Sen, S. Derman, and Z. Mustafaeva, "Synthesis and Applications of Synthetic Peptides," in *Peptide Synthesis*, 2019. doi: 10.5772/intechopen.85486.

[10] V. K. B *et al.*, "Transgenic plants as green factories for vaccine production," *African J. Biotechnol.*, 2013, doi: 10.5897/ajb2012.2925.

# CHAPTER 22

# USE OF GENE THERAPY MEDICINE DEVELOPMENT

Vaibhav Rastogi, Associate Professor
College of Pharmacy, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India
Email id- vaib.asa@gmail.com

**ABSTRACT:**

One of the most talked-about topics of the twenty-first century, gene therapy holds the promise of a kind of medical care that most of us would never think was possible as well as the excitement of a cure for the majority of diseases and the controversy surrounding the altering of human imperfection. Gene therapy is nothing short of a medical phenomenon with the potential to eradicate and prevent diseases like AIDS, cancer, genetic problems, and its potential treatment for cardiac abnormalities. Gene therapy has the potential to cure the majority of ailments.

**KEYWORDS:**

Drug,Healthcare, Diseases, Genotyping, Gene Therapy, Infectious.

## INTRODUCTION

The notion of using gene transfer to cure hereditary disorders has been considered by several human geneticists. This pipedream is likely to become a reality because to the extraordinary advancements in recombinant DNA technology and cell biology in recent years. Moreover, gene therapy will no longer be limited to the treatment of single genetic disorders gene problems, but will also be useful in many other areas of medicine [1].

The basic structural and operational unit of heredity is the gene. An organized series of nucleotides at a given location on a chromosome known as a gene encodes a specific functional product (i.e., a protein or RNA molecule). "Biological units of heredity" refers to genes. Unique characteristics, including as the color of the eyes and the color and texture of the hair, are inherited from the parents. Also, they determine the child's gender, the quantity of oxygen the blood can transport, and IQ2), among other things. The DNA molecules that make up genes are long strands, and they are arranged in single file inside the chromosomes. Nucleotide-named DNA components are the carriers of the genetic message. The chromosomes of a human cell contain around three billion pairs of nucleotides. We vary from one another due to the unique nucleotide sequences that make up each person's genetic makeup[2].

According to scientists, each human cell has roughly 30,000 genes. Each one of these genes may develop a mutation or flaw that causes a sickness, physical impairment, or shorter lifespan. These mutations may be inherited, much like blond hair from the mother or brown eyes from the father, from one generation to the next. Yet, gene therapy may make it possible to treat or even cure physical ailments or genetic disorders brought on by these mutations.

**DNA Therapy**

An experimental technique intended to replace, modify, or augment healthy genes with nonfunctional or dysfunctional genes. Genes are particular nucleotide sequences that store instructions for building proteins. While genes get a lot of attention, proteins really carry out the bulk of life's tasks and even make up most cellular structures. Genetic diseases may happen when genes are changed such that the encoded proteins cannot perform their typical tasks.

**Two Types of Gene Therapy**

1) Somatic gene therapy involves inserting a "good" gene into specific cells with the intention of curing the patient but not the disease. Future kids of the sick since these genes are not passed on to offspring. In other words, even if part of a patient's genes are changed to cure a condition, there is still a chance that the patient's offspring would get the same ailment. The majority of genetics labs throughout the globe use this kind of gene therapy [3].
2) Germline gene therapy involves introducing foreign genes into cells that produce sperm or fertilized eggs. These cells will then pass on any genetic modifications to offspring. Yet, despite its promise to prevent hereditary illness, this kind of gene therapy is exceedingly contentious, and today, for both technological and ethical reasons, very little research is being done in this field.

Most gene therapy trials include the insertion of a "normal" gene into the replace a "disordered," disease-causing gene in the genome. The therapeutic gene is delivered to the patient's target cells via a carrier molecule known as a vector. Nowadays, a virus that has been genetically modified to carry typical human DNA is the most widespread vector. In an effort to cause disease, viruses have developed a means of encasing and transferring their genes to human cells. Using this potential, researchers have attempted to alter the viral genome to delete disease-causing genes and introduce therapeutic genes8.

Below are some examples of the many virus types utilized as gene therapy vectors. Retroviruses are a group of viruses that have the ability to copy their RNA genomes onto double-stranded DNA. These copies of its genome may be incorporated into host cells' chromosomes. A retrovirus is the human immunodeficiency virus (HIV). Adenoviruses are a group of viruses with double-stranded DNA genomes that infect humans' eyes, intestines, and respiratory systems. Adenoviruses are the main kind of virus that cause the common cold. Adeno-associated viruses (AAVs) are a subclass of tiny, single-stranded DNA viruses that have the ability to splice their genetic material into chromosome 19 at a certain location. Herpes simplex viruses are a group of double-stranded DNA viruses that specifically target neurons as their target cell type. Cold sores are often brought on by the human disease herpes simplex virus type [4].

**The Cells That Gene Therapy Attracts Are**

- Peripheral blood lymphocytes
- Blood-forming stem cells
- Fibroblasts
- Hepatocytes
- Keratinocytes
- Myoblasts of skeletal muscle

- Cells that line the airways
- Cells of the vascular endothelium
- Cancer cells

**Factors Preventing Gene Therapy**

The therapeutic DNA injected into target cells must continue to operate, and the therapeutic DNA-containing cells must be stable and long-lived, before gene therapy may become a permanent remedy for any ailment.

Gene therapy is unable to provide any long-term advantages due to issues integrating therapeutic DNA into the genome and the propensity of many cells to divide quickly. Several rounds of gene therapy will be required for the patients.

- **Immune response:** The immune system is programmed to combat invaders whenever they are introduced into human tissues. There is always a chance that immune system stimulation might lessen the efficiency of gene therapy. Additionally, it is challenging to repeat gene therapy in patients due to the immune system's heightened sensitivity to intruders it has already encountered [5].
- **Issues with viral vectors:** While viruses are the preferred carrier in the majority of gene therapy trials, they may cause toxicity, immunological and inflammatory reactions, as well as challenges with gene regulation and targeting. Also, there is always the worry that the viral vector may regain its capacity to spread illness once inside the host.

The greatest prospects for gene therapy are conditions or illnesses that result from mutations in many genes. Regrettably, several of the most prevalent diseases, including diabetes, Alzheimer's, arthritis, high blood pressure, and heart disease, are brought on by the interactions between different gene variants. These multigene or multifactorial illnesses would be particularly challenging to adequately treat using gene therapy.

**THE USES OF GENE THERAPY**

Diseases caused by a single gene abnormality are likely to respond to gene therapy the best. Gene therapy has already received approval by the end of 1993 for the treatment of conditions such severe combined immunodeficiency, familial hypercholesterolemia, cystic fibrosis, and Gaucher's disease. The majority of regimens in use today are intended to treat cancer, however a handful also target AIDS. Parkinson's and Alzheimer's illnesses, arthritis, and heart disease are only a few of the conditions that are mentioned as potential candidates for gene therapy. Genetic disorders are still being discovered thanks to the Human Genome Project, a continuous attempt to locate all of the human genome's genes[6].

The selection criteria for diseases for human gene therapy are provided by as follows:

- Organ, tissue, and cell types affected by the illness have been identified.
- The disease is an untreatable, fatal condition.
- Researchers have located and cloned the healthy gene's equivalent.
- The disease-causing gene may be delivered into a significant subset of the cells from the afflicted tissue, or the disease-causing gene can be introduced into a target tissue that is readily accessible, such as bone marrow, and that alters the disease process in the target tissue.

- Methods are available to confirm the procedure's safety.
- The gene can be expressed appropriately (directing the synthesis of enough normal protein to make a difference).

## DISCUSSION

### Genetic Therapy Treatment Methods

### Mucocutaneous gene therapy

It provides innovative new therapeutic options for lesions of the skin and mucous membranes. Many cutaneous and mucosal lesions may be temporarily treated using bare plasmid DNA when the matching gene product (protein) has therapeutic or immunization potential. In mucosal epithelium and papilloma lesions. The progression, size, and histologic expression of the indicator plasmid DNA (pCMV:-Gal). Expression occurred at high local concentrations, up to 35-fold greater than in equivalent injections into the epidermis, with direct injection of naked plasmid DNA (20 g) into oral mucosa. Owing to the mucosal epithelium's fast turnover, -galactosidase positive epithelial cells were seen in the basal and suprabasal layers as early as 3 h after injection, but at 24 h after injection, only the most superficial mucosal layers showed -galactosidase staining. When considering therapeutic applications of expressing naked plasmid DNA in epithelial tissues, certain physiologic aspects must be taken into account [7].

### Herpes Virus Illness

Herpes viruses are a huge, diversified family of DNA viruses that may all cause latent infections that last a lifetime. The delivery of reporter genes in vitro and in vivo has been proven utilizing a range of replication competent and replication deficient vectors, and HSV-mediated gene transport has successfully modified major physiological processes in the CNS21). Epstein-Barr virus conditions is a herpes virus that most people get and keeps alive asymptomatically by a combination of persistent mucosal replication and latent B cell infection in peripheral blood. These EBV-infected B cells are highly immunogenic and typically cytotoxic T lymphocyte-susceptible. By using gene therapy, genetically altering lympocytes may be a therapeutic option for these illnesses [8].

Gene therapy and vaccination against viruses. The prevalence of acute viral infections across the globe has significantly decreased as a result of live viral vaccinations. Future virus infections are recognized. Targets for vaccines will need a changed strategy based on a thorough knowledge of the immunobiology of particular pathogens coupled with the use of new technologies intended to produce suitable and specific protective immunity. Both gene therapy and immunization presently make use of a comparable vector technology intended for in vivo gene delivery. A vaccination method aims to prevent the production of an immune response to an expressed transgene, which poses significant risks for a gene therapy process. An efficient humoral, secretory, and cell-mediated immune response to expressed transgenes may be produced via in vivo gene delivery employing replication-competent or replication-deficient viral vector systems and by direct transfer of bare DNA[9], [10].

## CONCLUSION

In order to treat genetic disorders, researchers must first identify which gene. Each illness is brought on by a particular gene or collection of genes. Almost all 30,000 genes in a human cell

have been sequenced and mapped as part of the Human Genome Project and other subsequent international initiatives. New methods for identifying, treating, curing, and maybe even preventing human illnesses will be made available by this research.It will be a while before illnesses can truly be cured by gene therapy, despite the fact that this knowledge will assist scientists in understanding the genetic basis of numerous diseases. The Human Genome Project, according to Nicholson, is only the beginning. "It will help us find genes, but it won't explain what these genes do. The next action will be that. If we have such information, we'll be in a position to use it to provide treatments and/or cures. It's intriguing to think about how gene therapy can change medicine in the future, because it holds out hope for both healing and avoiding pediatric disorders. One day, it could be feasible to cure a genetic condition in an unborn kid even before the child is born. The mapping of the human genome is expected to pave the way for the development of several illness therapies, and the achievements of ongoing clinical trials are expected to open up new possibilities and provide new difficulties. Yet for now, it's a scenario of wait-and-see, requiring cautious optimism**.**

## REFERENCES

[1] C. S. Lee *et al.*, 'Adenovirus-mediated gene delivery: Potential applications for gene and cell-based therapies in the new era of personalized medicine', *Genes and Diseases*. 2017. doi: 10.1016/j.gendis.2017.04.001.

[2] S. S. Bashraheel, A. Domling, and S. K. Goda, 'Update on targeted cancer therapies, single or in combination, and their fine tuning for precision medicine', *Biomedicine and Pharmacotherapy*. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.biopha.2020.110009.

[3] D. Bouard, N. Alazard-Dany, and F. L. Cosset, 'Viral vectors: From virology to transgene expression', *British Journal of Pharmacology*. 2009. doi: 10.1038/bjp.2008.349.

[4] X. He, B. A. Urip, Z. Zhang, C. C. Ngan, and B. Feng, 'Evolving AAV-delivered therapeutics towards ultimate cures', *Journal of Molecular Medicine*. 2021. doi: 10.1007/s00109-020-02034-2.

[5] K. S. Ojala, E. J. Reedich, C. J. Didonato, and S. D. Meriney, 'In search of a cure: The development of therapeutics to alter the progression of spinal muscular atrophy', *Brain Sciences*. 2021. doi: 10.3390/brainsci11020194.

[6] F. V. Jacinto, W. Link, and B. I. Ferreira, 'CRISPR/Cas9-mediated genome editing: From basic research to translational medicine', *Journal of Cellular and Molecular Medicine*. 2020. doi: 10.1111/jcmm.14916.

[7] S. S. Sawant, S. M. Patil, V. Gupta, and N. K. Kunda, 'Microbes as medicines: Harnessing the power of bacteria in advancing cancer treatment', *International Journal of Molecular Sciences*. 2020. doi: 10.3390/ijms21207575.

[8] K. K. Jain, 'Nanomedicine: Application of nanobiotechnology in medical practice', *Medical Principles and Practice*. 2008. doi: 10.1159/000112961.

[9] S. E. Ratican, A. Osborne, and K. R. Martin, 'Progress in Gene Therapy to Prevent Retinal Ganglion Cell Loss in Glaucoma and Leber's Hereditary Optic Neuropathy', *Neural Plasticity*. 2018. doi: 10.1155/2018/7108948.

[10] C. Dieckmann, R. Renner, L. Milkova, and J. C. Simon, 'Regenerative medicine in dermatology: Biomaterials, tissue engineering, stem cells, gene transfer and beyond', *Experimental Dermatology*. 2010. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0625.2010.01087.x.

# CHAPTER 23

# PERSPECTIVES FUTURE DEVELOPMENTS

Vaibhav Rastogi, Associate Professor
College of Pharmacy, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India
Email id- vaib.asa@gmail.com

**ABSTRACT:**

Technological advancements have significantly changed healthcare, from anesthetics and antibiotics to magnetic resonance imaging scanners and radiation. Although technology (new pharmaceuticals and treatments, new equipment, new social media support for healthcare, etc.) will drive innovation, human aspects will still be one of the fundamental restrictions of advances in the healthcare industry. No forecast can please everyone, but in order to help us think more clearly about how to go where we want to go, this essay investigates snippets of the future.More than any other driver, technology is what drives the healthcare industry, and it will continue to grow dramatically in the coming years. Although we might speculate about the specifics of future healthcare trends, we also need to be aware of the underlying forces that will be driving thosetrends so that we can actively fight to secure the greatest results for society as a whole.

**KEYWORDS:**

Drug,Genotyping, Healthcare, Infectious Diseases.

## INTRODUCTION

A nurse and surgeon from the nineteenth century may be transported into a contemporary hospital in the twenty-first century and find it to be a very similar setting, complete with the same hierarchies and rigid cultures. People are regarded as helpless, have their clothing and belongings taken from them, are left lying in beds with little to no knowledge of their ailment. Very nothing would appear fresh if our two time travelers had access to a post-mortem and a conversation about human mistake. Lawyers would still be on the prowl, medical professionals would still be denying, and the delay-and-deny culture would be expected. The nurse and surgeon would be surprised by the technological advances, however. There would be innovative concepts for infusion pumps, dialysis equipment, antibiotics, heart valves, MRI scanners, and even hand washing stations. If discovered, all the covert technology used in the laboratories from path labs to decontamination would be breathtakingly novel[1].

Despite the similarity in medical culture, there have been significant technical advancements that are difficult to describe. Anybody even familiar with the operation of an infusion pump? In the past, they were gravity fed and clockwork; nowadays, practically everything has a computer, a colorful screen, and a large number of buttons. Implanted defibrillators that utilize telephone networks and websites to update cardiologists on their patients are nothing more than contemporary wizardry, much as new medications that alter emotions, blood pressure, or kill microorganisms. It is astounding how much healthcare has changed in the previous 150 years, especially considering the centuries of stability, and one wonders how this rapid rate of

development will continue in the future [2].The famed futurist and science fiction author Arthur C. Clarke once said that any sufficiently sophisticated technology is indistinguishable from magic. The fundamental difference between ourselves and the couple from the nineteenth century may be that they are certain that it is magic, whilst we have stopped questioning it and just take it for granted.

Time-traveling literature begins to delve into a number of intriguing problems that we may ordinarily avoid considering. Some of what we now consider to be science fiction will likely become commonplace in the future, maybe even within our lives. Nonetheless, a large portion of the human tale of today about relationships, hopes, mistakes, sadness, and denial will be instantly recognized in the future. Gradations in power, debates about human mistake, and the dehumanization of patients to make them easier to cure will all remain. The rationale is because the market drives technology; if someone can transform a concept into a tangible product that they can sell, they can also patent or license it and profit from their investment. It is thus technology-driven since this will motivate them to develop methods to make it smaller, less expensive, and sell it more widely. Human civilization, on the other hand, is not profitable for anybody. Who wants to accept that someone or some procedure was inadequate to begin with when attorneys are present, much alone while trying to improve culture? There are little financial incentives to advance culture.

The checklist is a simple piece of paper that aids in altering human behavior. For example, it ensures that the patient has been accurately recognized and helps in introducing everyone by name to lessen authority gradients. It is easier to use and more effective than many medications at saving lives. Who would support such a notion, Gawande wonders, if no one will benefit from it? It's simply some paper that anybody can print. Everyone would be purchasing the technology such as a patented treatment if it offered the same increases in results, and the pharmaceutical firm that produced it would be vigorously pushing it. Patients would request its usage. A piece of paper that everyone can print, however, is not interesting enough. Importantly, the patient is the only one who gains from the checklist the clinicians benefit indirectly, because more successful operations mean less litigation. While they should be asking for it, the patient is likely unconscious.

**Fictional Science**

Our fictional time travel is only one tiny illustration of how science fiction might be used to see and prepare for the future. Science fiction allows us to explore and express worlds we want to live in by providing full tales we can participate with, as opposed to the typical tunnel vision projection of future trends, which often showcase glisteningly good notions. More crucially, dystopian possibilities may be explored in science fiction; George Orwell's 1984 helped prevent his dystopia from occurring so far anyway [3].

While there isn't enough room in the article to include more tales, we recommend the approach to designers in particular as well as technology producers and users including hospitals, doctors, and patient organizations. There isn't a single tale about the future, even if we get drawn into wonderful stories when we tell them. Everything is conceivable, and we need a large number of tales to investigate both good and terrible as well as neutral decisions. In addition, the future we reach will also have a different future. There are several futures, not just one. There will always be new things to attempt and discover, thus we will never be able to come up with satisfying answers to anything. The Cloud or better natural language processing could be it this week, but

before we have those things operating well, someone will have created something else that addresses even more issues and sounds similarly alluring. The basic issues with wellness, health, and happiness will still exist despite the advances in healthcare brought about by technology.

Future advancements are the simple explanation. There will be new and fascinating solutions as technology develops. With robotic keyhole surgery available today, things can only become better. Intelligent decision tools are already available to help with diagnosis, and they will only become better. Others would say that technology is increasing quicker, better, and smaller as the main motivators. According to Moore's Law, innovation is happening more quickly. We will just take it easy and enjoy the journey. Trade-offs are revealed by the more complicated tale, however. For instance, new computers are indeed faster than older ones, but in order to use the faster ones, we first had to get rid of the slower ones so that the faster ones could be installed.

After this, we might find that the patient data stored on the older computers is incompatible with the newer ones. We really constantly battle to stay up; it costs us a lot, and many of the ideas that once delighted us have long since been discarded. So, the quicker we go, the more incompatibilities we may anticipate, as well as a wider gap between those who are at the forefront of advancements and others who lack the means to take advantage. When considering the future honestly, we must shift our focus from the few intriguing concepts that catch our attention to the larger problems, the larger context of change and complexity, in which those innovations may be applied successfully. Turning an intriguing concept into a fully realized tale, as excellent science fiction so adeptly accomplishes, allows us to investigate the concerns more realistically. This article now shifts to discussing concepts, themes, and situations that a competent writer may combine to build a cohesive picture of the future rather than developing a single novel about it[4].

## DISCUSSION

### Important facts concerning healthcare's future

Patients should be at the center of healthcare since they are the reason for it. Nevertheless, given that this article discusses potential technology advancements in healthcare and their potential drivers, it should be studied in combination with patient-centered articles like the Royal College of Physicians' Future Hospital. Despite how much we would wish to concentrate on the positive aspects, technology does not have an objective to improve healthcare. It advances because to miniaturization, falling manufacturing costs, and other factors not because it improves people's health, but rather because it can discover new ways to generate money and reinvest it. For a summary of the subject, Koppel and Gordon's edited book First Do Least Harm is recommended [5].

The rate of change is quickening: our time travelers from a century ago were shocked by a few things, but had they traveled back in time, there would have been very few changes all the way back to Hippocrates, except for a few small setbacks like William Harvey finding blood circulation. On these technical timelines, human nature does not alter. The division of labor, the assumption that doctors are experts in all fields, and other human factors are sluggish to change in the healthcare industry. We still refuse to wash our hands despite being aware of the germ hypothesis and antisepsis.

There are several futures to consider. There will be another as soon as we reach our future, and we will progressively notice that half-finished solutions are being replaced by even superior ones. Now, we may believe that all patient records just need to be computerized, but before we've completed, some swanky new technology will alter what we want to accomplish or how we should do it. We will have to make do with disjointed and inoperable technology for the foreseeable future [6]. We must be serious about the future because it is practically all we have and it will be for our children as well and we can be sure that as we age, we will have all the issues associated with aging. We must want healthcare to become better in the future, right? Future planning should be given effort, not just once, but often. The remainder of this paper will repeatedly contrast technology elements with human considerations. One of the main points of this essay is that these factors are often out of sync, making it hard for technology to grow naturally in ways that are best for healthcare. From conception to death, our ideas of who we are as people, as families, and as communities are intricately bound up with technological potential. We need a Future Healthcare Institute, which will be constantly active setting priorities and resetting them in order to direct and integrate technical and healthcare advancements. One may foresee such an organization providing legal and regulatory assistance, similar to how it has previously been done in several nations on an as-needed basis to meet advancements like fertilization technology[7].

## Technology and Medical Developments and Their Effect on Healthcare Facility Architecture

### Artificial Intelligence

AI has advanced quicker and further than anybody could have predicted. Artificial intelligence (AI) is already capable of complex tasks including picture categorization, voice recognition, translation, object identification, driving, gaming, finance, and even legal decision-making. AI recently produced a piece of art. Such tasks, which involve sophisticated computation and judgment, were previously only capable of being carried out by highly skilled humans.

Recently, scientists and academics have put a lot of work towards using AI to medical diagnosis, treatment, and care. It seems that AI will soon fundamentally alter the healthcare scene. According to medical physics, AI will significantly advance healthcare as a whole. Some scientists anticipate that AI will influence medical physics research and practice, while others disagree due to AI's technological viability and practical constraints. By using sophisticated algorithms and data from electronic health records (EHRs), clinical research findings published in PubMed, millions of patient imaging results, hundreds of biomarkers, and data retrieved from EHRs, AI is able to identify illnesses.

Even while AI is still in its infancy, it can now diagnose illnesses just as well as if not better than physicians. AI can be used in radiology and radiation therapy for image classification, object detection, image reconstruction and analysis, image guidance, tumor detection and characterization, therapeutic response and toxicity prediction, treatment decision-making, and related tasks.

### Identification of Skin Cancer

According to Stanford University researchers10, computer learning (an algorithm) can diagnose skin cancer just as effectively as board-certified dermatologists. The capability of AI to handle

tremendously varied jobs is shown by the fact that the artificial neural network was "trained" on a dataset of 129 450 clinical photos comprising of 2032 distinct disorders.

**Automatic Radiology**

Machine learning (ML) is ready for application in the automatic diagnosis of pneumonia on chest x-rays and lung nodules on CT scans, according to several reports from researchers. A study from MIT13 shown that human and AI agents working together provide more accurate predictions than either humans (specialists) or even AI alone. ML will help in examining huge quantities of data retrieved from imaging to analyze tumor genetics and behavior as well as tumor response to therapy, as we learn how gene expression is connected to imaging aspects of tumors.

**Detection of Alzheimer's and Coronary Heart Disease**

It is conceivable that, in addition to cancer, serious and degenerative illnesses like Alzheimer's and coronary heart disease will be treated using precision diagnostics. It could be appropriate for any condition with genetic or imaging biomarkers[8].

**AI for Breast Cancer Detection**

AI may be taught using vast, complicated datasets to improve the efficacy ("smarterness") of mammography screening procedures. AI has the capacity to analyze images with very particular skills, yet this might have unforeseen and poorly understood side effects. According to a research in JAMA, deep learning algorithms may diagnose metastatic breast cancer faster and more accurately than radiologist’s humans. Accurate mammography interpretation for breast cancer (BC) screening results in improved therapy and a higher likelihood of a cure due to early discovery.

False positives or undetected cancer that is present and developing quickly might result from misinterpretation. Efforts have been concentrated on increasing and intensifying imaging procedures, such as double readings rather than single readings, more frequent screening, or additional imaging, to enhance the AI interpretation of screening. Such regulations may raise the price of population screening and result in large resource expenditures[9], [10].

## CONCLUSION

The following succinctly summarizes how technical and medical developments will impact the architectural style of future healthcare facilities. Robots and artificial intelligence (AI) will do almost all processes, including electronic registration (e-healthcare), diagnosis (AI), and surgery (by a robot, not a human). Hospitals will have 3D printers that can make nearly anything, including prosthetic ears and medical equipment. Diagnoses will be made using AI, doing away with the necessity for MRIs and other tests. The usage of telecare and E-healthcare will result in less need for waiting spaces and reduced wait times for patients. Patients will be able to stay at home rather than be in a hospital thanks to telecare and e-healthcare, which will reduce the need for hospital beds. The production of medicine will be done using 3D printing, which will do away with the necessity for pharmacies. Patients will be able to download their prescriptions that are retrieved by AI, print their medication using 3D printers, and then get it at their preferred location. The implantation of computer chips in every person's body will make it possible to identify every ailment early on and make all of that person's medical data easily accessible.

Hospitals and healthcare facilities may adopt a different architectural design from current trends as a result of large- and small-scale decentralization. Several procedures currently include robotic technology, and research is ongoing for further prototypes. Surgeons must continue to provide evidence-based paths for the credentialing of robotic surgical teams in order to sustain safe and successful robotic surgery. The findings reveal that robotic surgery has excellent intraoperative outcomes despite the few trials from a few single locations and a few doctors. All surgical procedures will soon be carried out by robots.

**REFERENCES**

[1] S. Bang, S. Jeong, N. Choi, and H. N. Kim, 'Brain-on-a-chip: A history of development and future perspective', *Biomicrofluidics*. 2019. doi: 10.1063/1.5120555.

[2] J. Zhu *et al.*, 'Development trends and perspectives of future sensors and MEMS/NEMS', *Micromachines*. 2020. doi: 10.3390/mi11010007.

[3] B. W. Wirtz, A. Pistoia, S. Ullrich, and V. Göttel, 'Business Models: Origin, Development and Future Research Perspectives', *Long Range Plann.*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.lrp.2015.04.001.

[4] J. A. Kricker, C. P. Page, F. R. Gardarsson, O. Baldursson, T. Gudjonsson, and M. J. Parnham, 'Nonantimicrobial actions of macrolides: Overview and perspectives for future development', *Pharmacol. Rev.*, 2021, doi: 10.1124/PHARMREV.121.000300.

[5] I. I. Berchin and J. B. S. O. de Andrade Guerra, 'GAIA 3.0: Effects of the Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19) outbreak on sustainable development and future perspectives', *Res. Glob.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.resglo.2020.100014.

[6] J. L. Lau and M. K. Dunn, 'Therapeutic peptides: Historical perspectives, current development trends, and future directions', *Bioorganic Med. Chem.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.bmc.2017.06.052.

[7] N. T. Suen, S. F. Hung, Q. Quan, N. Zhang, Y. J. Xu, and H. M. Chen, 'Electrocatalysis for the oxygen evolution reaction: Recent development and future perspectives', *Chemical Society Reviews*. 2017. doi: 10.1039/c6cs00328a.

[8] P. Stévant, C. Rebours, and A. Chapman, 'Seaweed aquaculture in Norway: recent industrial developments and future perspectives', *Aquaculture International*. 2017. doi: 10.1007/s10499-017-0120-7.

[9] G. Karkera, M. A. Reddy, and M. Fichtner, 'Recent developments and future perspectives of anionic batteries', *J. Power Sources*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.jpowsour.2020.228877.

[10] A. B. Carroll, 'Corporate Social Responsibility: Perspectives on the CSR Construct's Development and Future', *Bus. Soc.*, 2021, doi: 10.1177/00076503211001765.